nehta

Event Summary Structured Content Specification Version 1.2

10 April 2015

Approved for external use Document ID: NEHTA-1847:2015

National E-Health Transition Authority Ltd

Level 25 56 Pitt Street Sydney NSW 2000 Australia www.nehta.gov.au

Disclaimer

The National E-Health Transition Authority Ltd (NEHTA) makes the information and other material ("Information") in this document available in good faith but without any representation or warranty as to its accuracy or completeness. NEHTA cannot accept any responsibility for the consequences of any use of the Information. As the Information is of a general nature only, it is up to any person using or relying on the Information to ensure that it is accurate, complete and suitable for the circumstances of its use.

Document control

This document is maintained in electronic form and is uncontrolled in printed form. It is the responsibility of the user to verify that this copy is the latest revision.

Copyright © 2015 National E-Health Transition Authority Ltd. (NEHTA)

This document contains information which is protected by copyright. All Rights Reserved. No part of this work may be reproduced or used in any form or by any means—graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, or information storage and retrieval systems—without the permission of NEHTA. All copies of this document must include the copyright and other information contained on this page.

Document Information

Key information

Owner	Head of Delivery		
Contact for enquiries	NEHT	FA Help Centre	
	t:	1300 901 001	
	e:	help@nehta.gov.au	

Product version history

Produc version		Release comments
1.0	31 Oct 2011	Initial draft.
1.1	30 Nov 2011	Final specification for submission to the Standards Australia process.
1.2	10 Apr 2015	This version implements changes authorised in September 2014 (by CCB-0345).

Related documents

Name	Version/Release Date
NEHTA Acronyms, Abbreviations & Glossary of Terms	Version 1.2, Issued 25 May 2005
Participation Data Specification	Version 3.2, Issued 20 July 2011
Interoperability Framework	Version 2.0, Issued 17 August 2007
Pathology Test Result Detailed Clinical Model Specification	Version 3.1, To be published
Imaging Examination Result Detailed Clinical Model Specification	Version 3.1, To be published
Adverse Reaction Detailed Clinical Model Specification	Version 3.2, To be published
Medication Instruction and Action Detailed Clinical Model Specification	Version 2.3, To be published
Miscellaneous Detailed Clinical Model Specification	Version 1.4, To be published
Medical History Detailed Clinical Model Specification	Version 1.0, To be published
Reason for Encounter Data Specification	Version 2.0
Event Summary Information Requirements	Version 1.2, Issued 10 April 2015

This page is intentionally left blank.

Acknowledgements

Council of Australian Governments

The National E-Health Transition Authority is jointly funded by the Australian Government and all State and Territory Governments.

Regenstrief Institute (LOINC)

This material contains content from LOINC[®] (<u>http://loinc.org</u>). The LOINC table, LOINC codes, and LOINC panels and forms file are copyright © 1995-2014, Regenstrief Institute, Inc. and the Logical Observation Identifiers Names and Codes (LOINC) Committee and available at no cost under the license at <u>https://loinc.org/terms-of-use/</u>.

IHTSDO (SNOMED CT)

This material includes SNOMED Clinical Terms[®] (SNOMED CT[®]) which is used by permission of the International Health Terminology Standards Development Organisation (IHTSDO). All rights reserved. SNOMED CT[®], was originally created by The College of American Pathologists.

"SNOMED" and "SNOMED CT" are registered trademarks of the IHTSDO, (http://www.ihtsdo.org/).

HL7 International

This document includes excerpts of HL7[®] International standards and other HL7 International material. HL7 International is the publisher and holder of copyright in the excerpts. The publication, reproduction and use of such excerpts is governed by the HL7 IP Policy (see <u>http://www.hl7.org/legal/ippolicy.cfm</u>) and the HL7 International License Agreement.

This product includes all or a portion of the HL7 Vocabulary, or is derived from the HL7 Vocabulary, subject to a license from Health Level Seven International. Your use of the HL7 Vocabulary also is subject to this license, a copy of which is accessible through the following link: <u>http://www.hl7.org/permalink/?VocabTables</u>. The current complete HL7 Vocabulary is also available through this link. The HL7 Vocabulary is copyright © 1989-2010, Health Level Seven International. All rights reserved. THE HL7 VOCABULARY IS PROVIDED "AS IS." ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES ARE DISCLAIMED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

This page is intentionally left blank.

Table of Contents

1.	Introduction	1
	1.1. Document Purpose	1
	1.2. Intended Audience	1
	1.3. Document Scope	1
	1.4. Known Issues	1
2.	Event Summary Structured Document	3
	2.1. Purpose	
	2.2. Use	
	2.3. EVENT SUMMARY	
	2.4. SUBJECT OF CARE	
	2.5. DOCUMENT AUTHOR	
	2.6. ENCOUNTER	
	2.7. DateTime Health Event Started	
	2.8. DateTime Health Event Ended	
	2.9. Document Instance Identifier	
	2.10. Document Type	
	2.11. DateTime Attested	
	2.12. EVENT OVERVIEW	
	2.13. Event Overview Instance Identifier	
	2.14. Section Type	
	2.15. ADVERSE REACTIONS	
	2.16. Adverse Reactions Instance Identifier	
	2.17. Section Type	
	2.17. Section Type	
	2.19. Medication Orders Instance Identifier	
	2.20. Section Type	
	2.21. MEDICAL HISTORY	
	2.22. Medical History Instance Identifier	
	2.23. Section Type	
	2.24. IMMUNISATIONS	
	2.25. Immunisations Instance Identifier	
	2.26. Section Type	. 47
	2.27. DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS	
	2.28. Diagnostic Investigations Instance Identifier	
	2.29. Section Type	. 51
3.	Event Details Detailed Clinical Model	
	3.1. Purpose	
	3.2. Use	53
	3.3. Misuse	
	3.4. CLINICAL SYNOPSIS	
	3.5. Clinical Synopsis Description	56
	3.6. Clinical Synopsis Instance Identifier	. 57
	3.7. Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	. 58
4.	Adverse Reaction Detailed Clinical Model	. 59
	4.1. Purpose	. 59
	4.2. Use	
	4.3. Misuse	. 60
	4.4. ADVERSE REACTION	61
	4.5. Substance/Agent	
	4.6. Substance/Agent Values	
	4.7. REACTION EVENT	
	4.8. Manifestation	
	4.9. Clinical Manifestation Values	
	4.10. Reaction Type	
	4.11. Adverse Reaction Type Values	70
	4.12. Adverse Reaction Instance Identifier	
	4.13. Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	
	Known Medication Detailed Clinical Model	
υ.		0

5.1. Purpose	
5.2. Use	73
5.3. Misuse	
5.4. MEDICATION INSTRUCTION	
5.5. Therapeutic Good Identification	78
5.6. Medicines Terminology	
5.7. Directions	
5.8. Clinical Indication	
5.9. Medication Instruction Comment	83
5.10. Change Type	84
5.11. Change Type Values	
5.12. Change Status	86
5.13. Change Status Values	
5.14. Change Description	88
5.15. Change or Recommendation Reason	89
5.16. Medication Instruction Instance Identifier	
5.17. Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	91
6. Problem/Diagnosis Detailed Clinical Model	93
6.1. Purpose	93
6.2. Use	93
6.3. Misuse	93
6.4. PROBLEM/DIAGNOSIS	
6.5. Problem/Diagnosis Identification	96
6.6. Problem/Diagnosis Reference Set	97
6.7. Date of Onset	98
6.8. Problem/Diagnosis Comment	99
6.9. Problem/Diagnosis Instance Identifier	
6.10. Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	
7. Procedure Detailed Clinical Model	
7.1. Purpose	
7.2. Use	
7.3. Misuse	
7.4. PROCEDURE	
7.5. Procedure Name	
7.6. Procedure Foundation Reference Set	
7.7. Procedure Comment	
7.8. Procedure DateTime	
7.9. Procedure Instance Identifier	
7.10. Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	. 111
8. Uncategorised Medical History Item Detailed Clinical Model	
8.1. Purpose	
8.2. Use	
8.3. Misuse 8.4. UNCATEGORISED MEDICAL HISTORY ITEM	
8.5. Medical History Item Description	
8.7. Medical History Item Comment	
8.8. Uncategorised Medical History Item Instance Identifier	
8.9. Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	
9. Administered Immunisation Detailed Clinical Model	120
9.1. Purpose	
9.2. Use	
9.3. Misuse	
9.4. MEDICATION ACTION	
9.5. Therapeutic Good Identification	
9.6. Medicines Terminology	
9.7. Medication Action DateTime	
9.8. Medication Action Instance Identifier	
9.9. Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	
10. Pathology Test Result Detailed Clinical Model	

10.1. Purpose	131
10.2. Use	. 131
10.3. Misuse	
10.4. PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT	132
10.5. Pathology Test Result Name	
10.6. Pathology Test Result Name Values	
10.7. Diagnostic Service	
10.8. Diagnostic Service Values	
10.9. SPECIMEN	
10.10. Specimen Tissue Type	
10.11. Collection Procedure	
10.12. ANATOMICAL LOCATION	143
10.13. SPECIFIC LOCATION	
10.14. Anatomical Location Name	
10.15. Body Structure Foundation Reference Set	
10.16. Side	
10.17. Laterality Reference Set	
10.18. Anatomical Location Description	
10.19. Anatomical Location Image	
10.20. PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF AN OBJECT	. 101
10.21. Weight	
10.22. DIMENSIONS	
10.23. Volume	
10.24. Object Description	
10.25. Image	
10.26. COLLECTION AND HANDLING	
10.27. Sampling Preconditions	
10.28. HANDLING AND PROCESSING	
10.29. Collection DateTime	
10.30. Collection Setting	
10.31. DateTime Received	
10.32. IDENTIFIERS	
10.33. Specimen Identifier	
10.34. Parent Specimen Identifier	
10.35. Container Identifier	168
10.36. Overall Pathology Test Result Status	
10.37. Pathology Test Result Status Values	170
10.38. Clinical Information Provided	
10.39. PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT GROUP	173
10.40. Pathology Test Result Group Name	174
10.41. INDIVIDUAL PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT	
10.42. Individual Pathology Test Result Name	176
10.43. Individual Pathology Test Result Name Values	
10.44. INDIVIDUAL PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT VALUE	
10.45. Individual Pathology Test Result Value	
10.46. Result Value Values	
10.47. REFERENCE RANGE DETAILS	
10.48. Normal Status	
10.49. REFERENCE RANGE	
10.50 Reference Range Meaning	
10.50. Reference Range Meaning	
10.51. Reference Range	187
10.51. Reference Range	
10.51. Reference Range	188
 10.51. Reference Range	188 189
 10.51. Reference Range	188 189 190
 10.51. Reference Range	188 189 190 191
 10.51. Reference Range 10.52. Individual Pathology Test Result Comment 10.53. Individual Pathology Test Result Reference Range Guidance 10.54. Individual Pathology Test Result Status 10.55. SPECIMEN 10.56. Specimen Tissue Type 10.57. Collection Procedure 	188 189 190 191 193
 10.51. Reference Range 10.52. Individual Pathology Test Result Comment 10.53. Individual Pathology Test Result Reference Range Guidance 10.54. Individual Pathology Test Result Status 10.55. SPECIMEN 10.56. Specimen Tissue Type 10.57. Collection Procedure 10.58. ANATOMICAL LOCATION 	188 189 190 191 193 194
 10.51. Reference Range 10.52. Individual Pathology Test Result Comment 10.53. Individual Pathology Test Result Reference Range Guidance 10.54. Individual Pathology Test Result Status 10.55. SPECIMEN 10.56. Specimen Tissue Type 10.57. Collection Procedure 	188 189 190 191 193 194 196

10.61. Body Structure Foundation Reference Set	
10.62. Side	
10.63. Laterality Reference Set	
10.64. Anatomical Location Description	
10.65. Anatomical Location Image	
10.66. PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF AN OBJECT	
10.67. Weight	
10.68. DIMENSIONS	
10.69. Volume	
10.70. Object Description	
10.72. COLLECTION AND HANDLING	
10.73. Sampling Preconditions	
10.74. HANDLING AND PROCESSING	
10.75. Collection DateTime	
10.76. Collection Setting 10.77. DateTime Received	
10.77. Date fille Received	
10.79. Specimen Identifier	
10.80. Parent Specimen Identifier	
10.81. Container Identifier	
10.82. Pathological Diagnosis	
10.83. Pathology Test Conclusion	
10.84. Test Result Representation	
10.85. Test Comment	
10.86. TEST REQUEST DETAILS	
10.87. Test Requested Name	
10.88. Laboratory Test Result Identifier	
10.89. Observation DateTime	
10.90. Pathology Test Result Instance Identifier	
10.91. Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	
11. Imaging Examination Result Detailed Clinical Model	
11.1. Purpose	
11.2. Use	
11.3. Misuse	
11.4. IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT	
11.5. Imaging Examination Result Name	
11.6. Imaging Modality	
11.7. ANATOMICAL LOCATION	
11.8. SPECIFIC LOCATION	
11.9. Anatomical Location Name	
11.10. Body Structure Foundation Reference Set	
11.11. Side	
11.12. Laterality Reference Set	
11.13. Anatomical Location Description	
11.14. Anatomical Location Image	
11.15. Imaging Examination Result Status	
11.16. Imaging Examination Result Status Values	
11.17. Clinical Information Provided	
11.18. Findings	
11.19. IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT GROUP	
11.20. Imaging Examination Result Group Name	
11.21. INDIVIDUAL IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT	
11.22. Individual Imaging Examination Result Name	
11.23. IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT VALUE	
11.24. Imaging Examination Result Value	
11.25. Result Value Values	
11.26. REFERENCE RANGE DETAILS	
11.27. Normal Status	
11.28. REFERENCE RANGE	

11.29. Reference Range Meaning	261
11.30. Reference Range	
11.31. Result Comment	
11.32. ANATOMICAL LOCATION	
11.33. SPECIFIC LOCATION	
11.34. Anatomical Location Name	
11.35. Body Structure Foundation Reference Set	
11.36. Side	
11.37. Laterality Reference Set	
11.38. Anatomical Location Description	
11.39. Anatomical Location Image	
11.40. Examination Result Representation	
11.41. EXAMINATION REQUEST DETAILS	
11.42. Examination Requested Name	
11.43. DICOM Study Identifier	
11.44. Report Identifier	
11.45. IMAGE DETAILS	
11.46. Image Identifier	279
11.47. DICOM Series Identifier	280
11.48. Image View Name	281
11.49. Subject Position	282
11.50. Image DateTime	283
11.51. Image	284
11.52. Observation DateTime	
11.53. Imaging Examination Result Instance Identifier	287
11.54. Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	
12. Requested Service Detailed Clinical Model	
12.1. Purpose	
12.2. Misuse	
12.3. REQUESTED SERVICE	
12.4. Requested Service Description	
12.5. DateTime Service Scheduled	
12.6. Service Commencement Window	
12.7. Service Booking Status	
12.8. Service Booking Status Values	290
12.9. Subject of Care Instruction Description	
12.10. SERVICE PROVIDER	
12.11. Requested Service DateTime	300
12.12. Requested Service Instance Identifier	
12.13. Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	
13. UML Class Diagrams	
A. Mappings from Requirements	
B. Known Issues	
C. Specification Guide for Use	
C.1. Overview	
C.2. The Structured Content Specification Metamodel	
Context	318
Content	319
Section	319
Data Group	319
Participation	
Choice	
Data Element	
Value Domain	
C.3. Icon Legend	
Metadata Types Legend	
Data Types Legend	
Keywords Legend	
Obligation Legend	
C.4. Information Model Specification Parts Legends	
0.7. Information would openineation rates Legenus	521

Data Hierarchy	327
Chapter Name	
Identification Section Legend	
Definition Section Legend	
Value Domain Section Legend	329
Usage Section Legend	329
Relationships Section Legend	
D. Change History	
D.1. Changes Since Version 1.1 - 30 November 2011	331
Significant changes	
Changes	
Reference List	
Index	355

1 Introduction

This document is a Structured Content Specification (SCS) for an Event Summary.

Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* provides definitional details on data type constraints applied to data elements defined in the SCS. It also provides important information on how to read and use the SCS. Therefore, it is an essential compendium for better understanding of the SCS.

NEHTA values your questions and comments about this document. Please direct your questions or feedback to <u>help@nehta.gov.au</u>.

1.1 Document Purpose

This document describes the structured content of Event Summary documents that are added to the personally controlled electronic health record (PCEHR) system.

The content within this document provides reviewers (software development teams, architects, designers, clinicians and informatics researchers) with the necessary information (or references to information held outside this document) to evaluate and assess the clinical suitability of NEHTA-endorsed specifications for the electronic transfer of Event Summaries.

It is also a key input to the *NEHTA Event Summary CDA[®] Implementation Guide [NEHT2015f]*, which describes how to implement NEHTA-compliant Event Summaries using the *HL7 Clinical Document Architecture [HL7CDAR2]*.

1.2 Intended Audience

This document is aimed at software development teams, architects, designers, clinicians and informatics researchers who are responsible for the delivery of clinical applications, infrastructure components and messaging interfaces and also for those who wish to evaluate the clinical suitability of NEHTA-endorsed specifications.

1.3 Document Scope

This document specifies the essential clinical data groups and elements to be captured in an Event Summary exchange and the constraints that should be applied. Its scope is aligned to the document *Concept of Operations: Relating to the introduction of a Personally Controlled Electronic Health Record System [DHA2011b].*

This is not a guide to implementing any specific messaging standard.

This document is not to be used as a guide to presentation (or rendering) of the data. It contains no information as to how the data described by it should be displayed and no such information should be inferred.

1.4 Known Issues

Known issues with this document are described in Appendix B, Known Issues.

This page is intentionally left blank.

2 Event Summary Structured Document

2.1 Purpose

To record information about significant health care events when there is no existing communication exchange (such as a shared health summary, discharge summary or specialist letter), at the discretion of the clinician, with the consent of the individual.

2.2 Use

May be used in conjunction with the assessment and treatment of itinerant patients where the healthcare provider is not (and is unlikely to become) the patient's usual provider, to record significant health care events or information relevant to the patient's ongoing care, for use in the PCEHR and related applications.

2.3 EVENT SUMMARY

Identification

Label	EVENT SUMMARY
Metadata Type	Structured Document
Identifier	SD-16473
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.100.16473

Definition

DefinitionA record, reported by a clinician, of one significant health care event involving the subject
of care.Definition SourceNEHTASynonymous
NamesImage: Support of the subject

Data Hierarchy



Note

Items below whose text is lighter (mid-blue and mid-grey) are technical identifiers whose purpose is to facilitate interoperability, sharing of data and secondary use. It is typically expected that such identifiers will be generated internally by systems and not displayed to users since they usually have no clinical significance.

Items below whose background is grey and whose text is struck through are data components that are included in the relevant Detailed Clinical Model Specification, but whose use is prohibited in this particular scenario.

	EVENT SUMMARY						
CONTE	XT						
	8	SUBJE	CT OF CARE	11			
	8	DOCUN	DOCUMENT AUTHOR 1				
	~	ENCOL	INTER	11			
			DateTime Health Event Started				
			DateTime Health Event Ended				
		8	HEALTHCARE FACILITY	00			
	46 XY 895A	Docume	Document Instance Identifier				
	~	RELATI	ED INFORMATION	00			

	46 XY 89 EA	Docume	ent Type			11	
		DateTin	ne Atteste	ed		11	
CONTE	INT						
	~	Event D	0etails (<mark>E∖</mark>	VENT OV	ERVIEW)	01	
		~~	Event D	etails (<mark>Cl</mark>	INICAL SYNOPSIS)	11	
			Τ	Clinical Synopsis Topic			
			Clinical Synopsis Description				
			1 7000	DateTin	ne Recorded	00	
			2	INFORM	AATION PROVIDER	00	
			8	SUBJE	₽ ₽	00	
			Clinical Synopsis Instance Identifier				
			~	RELATE	D INFORMATION	00	
			46 X X	Detailed	Clinical Model Identifier	11	
		46 XY 89 14	Event C)verview l	nstance Identifier	01	
		~~	RELATE	ED INFOI	RMATION	00	
		46 XY 89 A	Section	ction Type		11	
		Newly I	dentified /	entified Adverse Reactions (ADVERSE REACTIONS)		01	
		~~	EXCLU	EXCLUSION STATEMENT - ADVERSE REACTIONS		00	
		~~	ADVER	SE REAC	TION	1*	
			001011001	Substar	ice/Agent	11	
			*	Absolute	e Contraindication	00	
			Τ	Adverse	Reaction Comment	00	
			~	REACT	ON EVENT	01	
				001011001	Specific Substance/Agent	00	
				001011001	Manifestation	1*	
				001011001	Reaction Type	01	

			001011001	Adverse Reaction Certainty	00					
			Т	Reaction Description	00					
				Reaction Onset Date	00					
				Duration of Reaction	00					
			~~	Additional Reaction Detail (ANATOMICAL LOCATION)	00					
			Τ	Exposure Description	00					
			1	Earliest Exposure	00					
				Duration of Exposure						
				ADDITIONAL EXPOSURE DETAIL						
			Τ	Clinical Management Description						
			Multimedia							
			Τ	Reporting Details	00					
			Τ	Adverse Reaction Event Comment	00					
		•	Reactio	n Reported	00					
		P	Adverse	Reaction Report	00					
		B	Support	ing Clinical Record Information	00					
		8	INFORM	AATION PROVIDER	00					
		8	SUBJE(7	00					
		46 X 89 A	Adverse	Reaction Instance Identifier	11					
		~	RELATE	ED INFORMATION	00					
		46 X V 89 A	Detailed	I Clinical Model Identifier	11					
	46 X V 89 - A	Adverse	e Reactions Instance Identifier							
	~	RELATE	ED INFORMATION							
	46 X V 89 A	Section	Туре		11					
	Medica	tions (MEI	DICATIO	N ORDERS)	01					
· · · · ·					·					

~	EXCLU	SION STATEMENT - MEDICATIONS	00					
~	Known	Medication (MEDICATION INSTRUCTION)	1*					
	001011001	Therapeutic Good Identification	11					
	@	Additional Therapeutic Good Detail	00					
	T	Directions	11					
	Τ	Formula	00					
	~~	Ingredients and Form (CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION OF MEDICATION)	00					
	Τ	Dose Description	00					
	~~	Structured Dose (AMOUNT OF MEDICATION)						
	~~	Timing (MEDICATION TIMING)	00					
	Τ	Additional Instruction	00					
	Τ	Clinical Indication	01					
	~~	Administration Details (MEDICATION ADMINISTRATION)	00					
	Τ	Medication Instruction Comment	01					
	~~	DISPENSING	00					
		Change Type	11					
	001011001	Change Status	11					
	Τ	Change Description	01					
	Τ	Change or Recommendation Reason	01					
	Τ	Indication for Authorised Use	00					
		Medication Instruction ID	00					
	001011001	Concession Benefit	00					
	7.	DateTime Medication Instruction Written	00					
	001011001	Administrative Manufacturer Code	00					
	8	INFORMATION PROVIDER	00					

	2	SUBJECT	00
	T	Medication Instruction Narrative	00
	7:00	DateTime Medication Instruction Expires	00
	46 X X 8 9 5 A	Medication Instruction Instance Identifier	11
	~~	RELATED INFORMATION	00
	46 X V 89 A	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	11
46 X 89 A	Medicat	tion Orders Instance Identifier	01
~	RELATI	ED INFORMATION	00
46 X 8954	Section	Туре	11
Diagnos	ses/Interv	rentions (MEDICAL HISTORY)	01
~	PROBL	EM/DIAGNOSIS	0*
	001011001	Problem/Diagnosis Identification	11
	Τ	Clinical Description	00
	Τ	Severity	00
	1 21	Date of Onset	01
		Age at Onset	00
	~~	ANATOMICAL LOCATION	00
	~~	Occurrence Summary (PROBLEM/DIAGNOSIS OCCURRENCE SUMMARY)	00
	~~	RELATED ITEMS	00
	1 21	Date of Resolution/Remission	00
		Age at Resolution/Remission	00
	Τ	Diagnostic Criteria	00
	T	Clinical Stage/Grade	00
	Τ	Problem/Diagnosis Comment	01
	P	Link to Supporting Clinical Evidence	00

		T	Status	00			
		8	INFORMATION PROVIDER	00			
		8	SUBJECT	00			
		46 X 89 A	Problem/Diagnosis Instance Identifier	11			
		~	RELATED INFORMATION				
		46 XY 8954	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	11			
	~~	EXCLU	SION STATEMENT - PROBLEMS AND DIAGNOSES	00			
	~~	PROCE	DURE	0*			
		001011001	Procedure Name	11			
		Τ	Procedure Description	00			
		Τ	Procedure Reason	00			
		~	ANATOMICAL LOCATION	00			
		Τ	Procedure Detail	00			
		001011001	Multimedia	00			
		Τ	Procedure Comment	01			
		8	DEVICE	00			
		8	INFORMATION PROVIDER	00			
		8	SUBJECT	00			
		20	Procedure DateTime	11			
		46 X Y 89 A	Procedure Instance Identifier	11			
		~	RELATED INFORMATION	00			
		46 X V 8 9 4	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	11			
	~	EXCLU	SION STATEMENT - PROCEDURES	00			
	~	UNCAT	EGORISED MEDICAL HISTORY ITEM	0*			
		Τ	Medical History Item Description	11			

	r	· · · · · ·		
		20	Medical History Item TimeInterval	01
		Τ	Medical History Item Comment	01
		8	INFORMATION PROVIDER	00
		8	SUBJECT	00
		46 XY 895A	Uncategorised Medical History Item Instance Identifier	11
		~	RELATED INFORMATION	00
		46 X V 89 A	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	11
	46 XY 89 A	Medical	History Instance Identifier	01
	~	RELATI	ED INFORMATION	00
	46 X V 89 4	Section	Туре	11
~~	IMMUN	ISATION	S	01
	~	Adminis	tered Immunisation (MEDICATION ACTION)	1*
		001011001	Therapeutic Good Identification	11
		e	Additional Therapeutic Good Detail	00
		Τ	Medication Action Instructions	00
		Τ	Formula	00
		~	Ingredients and Form (CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION OF MEDICATION)	00
		001011001	Reason for Action	00
		~~	Quantity of Medication (AMOUNT OF MEDICATION)	00
		Т	Medication Action Comment	00
		123	Sequence Number	00
		~~	Administration (MEDICATION ADMINISTRATION)	00
		•	Brand Substitution Occurred	00
		Τ	Batch Identifier	00
			Expiry Date	00

	8	DISPEN	ISED TO	00
	123	Number	of this Dispense	00
	123	Maximu	m Number of Repeats	00
	001011001	Claim C	ategory	00
	001011001	Adminis	trative Item Code	00
	001011001	Adminis	trative Manufacturer Code	00
		Adminis	trative System Identifier	00
	8	INFOR	AATION PROVIDER	00
	8	SUBJE	21	00
		Medicat	ion Action DateTime	11
	46 XY 895A	Medicat	ion Action Instance Identifier	11
	~	RELATI	ED INFORMATION	00
	46 XY	Detailed	I Clinical Model Identifier	11
	Exclusion	on Staten	nent - Immunisation (EXCLUSION STATEMENT - MEDICATIONS)	00
46 X 89 4	Immunis	sations In	stance Identifier	01
	RELATI	ED INFOI	RMATION	00
46 X V 8 9 4	Section	Туре		11
DIAGN	OSTIC IN	VESTIG	ATIONS	01
~	PATHO	LOGY TE	ST RESULT	0*
	001011001	Test Re	sult Name (Pathology Test Result Name)	11
	001011001	Diagnos	tic Service	01
	~~	Test Sp	ecimen Detail (SPECIMEN)	1*
		001011001	Specimen Tissue Type	01
		001011001	Collection Procedure	01

	~	Anatom	ical Site ((ANATOMICAL LOCATION)	0*
		~~	SPECIF	FIC LOCATION	01
			001011001	Anatomical Location Name	01
			001011001	Side	01
			001011001	Numerical Identifier	00
			001011001	Anatomical Plane	00
		~~	RELATI	VE LOCATION	00
		Τ	Anatom	ical Location Description	01
		Τ	Visual N	Aarkings/Orientation	00
		001011001	Anatom	ical Location Image	0*
	~	Physica	I Details	(PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF AN OBJECT)	0*
		Τ	Name (Physical Object Name)	00
			Weight		01
		~~	DIMEN	SIONS	01
				Diameter	00
				Circumference	00
				Length	00
				Breadth	00
				Depth	00
				Area	00
				Volume	01
		Τ	Description (Object Description)		01
		001011001	Image		01
		NEEDL	E BIOPS	Y CORE DETAILS	00
	~	COLLE	CTION A	ND HANDLING	01

			001011001	Potential Risk / Biohazard	00
			001011001	Sampling Preconditions	01
			123	Number of Containers	00
			Τ	Collection Procedure Details	00
			001011001	Transport Medium	00
			001011001	Testing Method	00
			8	DEVICE	00
		~	HANDL	ING AND PROCESSING	11
				Date and Time of Collection (Collection DateTime)	11
			Τ	Collection Setting	01
			1	Date and Time of Receipt (DateTime Received)	01
				Date and Time Processed (DateTime Processed)	00
		~	SPECIA	AEN QUALITY	00
		~	IDENTI	FIERS	01
			46 XY 89 A	Specimen Identifier	01
			4622	Parent Specimen Identifier	01
			4622	Container Identifier	01
				Specimen Collector Identifier	00
			8	SPECIMEN COLLECTOR DETAILS	00
	001011001	Overall	Patholog	y Test Result Status	11
	Τ	Clinical	Informati	on Provided	01
	~~	Result (Group (<mark>P</mark> /	ATHOLOGY TEST RESULT GROUP)	0*
		001011001	Patholo	gy Test Result Group Name	11
		~~	Result (INDIVIDUAL PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT)	1*
			001011001	Individual Pathology Test Result Name	11

			~	Result	Result Value (INDIVIDUAL PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT VALUE)				
					Individu	ial Pathol	ogy Test Result Value	11	
				~~	Individu (REFEF	al Pathol	ogy Test Result Value Reference Ranges ANGE DETAILS)	01	
					001011001	Normal	Status	01	
					~	REFER	ENCE RANGE	0*	
						001011001	Reference Range Meaning	11	
						Ì	Reference Range	11	
			Τ	Individu	al Pathol	ogy Test	Result Comment	0*	
			Τ	Individu	al Pathol	ogy Test	Result Reference Range Guidance	01	
			001011001	Individu	al Pathol	ogy Test	Result Status	11	
		~	Result (Result Group Specimen Detail (SPECIMEN)					
			001011001	Specimen Tissue Type					
			001011001	Collecti	on Proce	dure		01	
			~~	Anatom	ical Site (IICAL LOCATION)	0*	
				~~	SPECIF		TION	01	
					001011001	Anatom	ical Location Name	01	
	 				001011001	Side		01	
					001011001	Numerio	cal Identifier	00	
					001011001	Anatom	ical Plane	00	
				~~	RELATI	VE LOC/	ATION	00	
				Т	Anatom	ical Loca	tion Description	01	
				Т	Visual N	/arkings/	Orientation	00	
				001011001	Anatom	ical Loca	tion Image	0*	
			~	Physica	al Details	(PHYSIC	AL PROPERTIES OF AN OBJECT)	0*	

			Τ	Name (I	Physical Object Name)	00
			1	Weight		01
			~	DIMENS	SIONS	01
					Diameter	00
					Circumference	00
					Length	00
					Breadth	00
					Depth	00
					Area	00
					Volume	01
			Τ	Descrip	tion (Object Description)	01
			001011001	Image		01
		~~	NEEDL	e Biops'	Y CORE DETAILS	00
		~~	COLLE		ND HANDLING	01
			001011001	Potentia	I Risk / Biohazard	00
			001011001	Samplin	g Preconditions	01
			123	Number	of Containers	00
			Τ	Collection	on Procedure Details	00
			001011001	Transpo	rt Medium	00
			001011001	Testing	Method	00
			8	DEVICE	•	00
		~~		ING AND	PROCESSING	11
				Date an	d Time of Collection (Collection DateTime)	11
			T	Collectio	on Setting	01
			1	Date an	d Time of Receipt (DateTime Received)	01

				1 700	Date and Time Processed (DateTime Processed)	00		
			~~	SPECIN	MEN QUALITY	00		
			~	IDENTI	FIERS	01		
					Specimen Identifier	01		
					Parent Specimen Identifier	01		
					Container Identifier	01		
					Specimen Collector Identifier	00		
					SPECIMEN COLLECTOR DETAILS	00		
	001011001	Patholo	gical Dia	gnosis		0*		
	T	Conclus	sion (Path	nology Te	st Conclusion)	01		
	001011001	Test Re	sult Repr	resentatio	n	01		
	Τ	Test Co	Test Comment					
	8	RECEIN	/ING LA E	BORATO	RY	00		
	~~	TEST R	EQUEST	T DETAIL	S	0*		
			Reques	ster Order	- Identifier	00		
		001011001	Test Re	quested	Name	0*		
		8	REQUE	STER		00		
			Receive	er Order I	dentifier	00		
		46 X 8 9 X	Laborat	tory Test I	Result Identifier	01		
	Τ	Test Pro	ocedure			00		
	8	REPOR	TING PA	THOLOC		00		
	8	INFORM	MATION	PROVIDE	ER	00		
	8	SUBJE				00		
	1 700	Observa	ation Date	eTime		11		
	46 XY 8 9 - 4	Patholo	gy Test F	Result Ins	tance Identifier	01		

		~	RELATI	ED INFOI	RMATION	00
		46 XV	Detailed	d Clinical	Model Identifier	11
	~~	IMAGIN	IG EXAM	INATION	RESULT	0*
		001011001	Examin	ation Res	ult Name (Imaging Examination Result Name)	11
		001011001	Imaging	g Modality	,	01
		~~	Anatom	ical Site (ANATOMICAL LOCATION)	0*
			~~	SPECIF	FIC LOCATION	01
				001011001	Anatomical Location Name	01
				001011001	Side	01
				001011001	Numerical Identifier	00
				001011001	Anatomical Plane	00
			~	RELATI	VE LOCATION	00
			Τ	Anatom	ical Location Description	01
			Τ	Visual N	Aarkings/Orientation	00
			001011001	Anatom	ical Location Image	0*
		001011001	Anatom	iical Regi	n	00
		001011001	Imaging	g Examina	ation Result Status	11
		Τ	Clinical	Informati	on Provided	01
		Т	Finding	s		01
		~	Result (Group (IN	IAGING EXAMINATION RESULT GROUP)	0*
			001011001	Imaging	Examination Result Group Name	11
			~	Result (INDIVIDUAL IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT)	1*
				001011001	Individual Imaging Examination Result Name	11
				~	Result Value (IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT VALUE)	01

				001011001				
					Result	√alue (Im	aging Examination Result Value)	11
				•	Imaging (REFEF	g Examina RENCE R	ation Result Value Reference Ranges ANGE DETAILS)	01
					001011001	Normal	Status	01
					~~	REFER	ENCE RANGE	0*
						001011001	Reference Range Meaning	11
						Ì	Reference Range	11
			Τ	Result (Comment	t		0*
		~	Anatom	ical Site (AICAL LO	CATION)	01
			~~	SPECIF		TION		01
				001011001	Anatom	iical Loca	tion Name	01
					Side			01
				001011001	Numeri	cal Identif	ïer	00
					Anatom	ical Plane	•	00
			~~	RELATI	IVE LOC/	ATION		00
			Τ	Anatom	nical Loca	tion Desc	ription	01
			Τ	Visual N	Varkings/	Orientatic	m	00
			001011001	Anatom	nical Loca	tion Imag	e	0*
	001011001	Radiolo	gical Dia	gnosis				00
	T	Conclus	sion (Ima	ging Exar	mination (Conclusio	n)	00
	001011001	Examin	ation Res	sult Repre	esentatior	ו ו		01
	Τ	Examin	ation Cor	nment				00
	8	RECEN	/ING IMA	AGING SE	ERVICE			00
	~	EXAMI	NATION F	REQUES	T DETAIL	S		0*
		1633	Reques	ster Order	r Identifie	f		00

			T	Examin	ation Requested Name	0*	
				REQUE	STER	00	
				Receive	Receiver Order Identifier		
				DICOM	Study Identifier	01	
				Report	Identifier	01	
			~	IMAGE	DETAILS	0*	
				46 XX 89 A	Image Identifier	01	
				167X	DICOM Series Identifier	01	
					Image View Name	01	
					Subject Position	01	
					Image DateTime	01	
				001011001	Image	01	
		T	Examina	ation Pro	cedure	00	
		 ~~~~	СОМРА	RED IM/	AGE DETAILS	<del>00</del>	
			REPOR	TING RA	. <del>DIOLOGIST</del>	00	
				MATION I	PROVIDER	00	
			SUBJE(	<del></del>		00	
			Observa	ation Date	eTime	11	
		46 X A	Imaging	Examina	ation Result Instance Identifier	01	
					RMATION	<del>00</del>	
		46 X X	Detailed	l Clinical	Model Identifier	11	
	~	~	stic Invest	tigation S	ynopsis (CLINICAL SYNOPSIS)	<del>00</del>	
	~			STED SERVICE			
		001011001		for Servi	ce	<del>00</del>	
			Reques	ted Servi	ce Description	11	
		001011001					

		Τ	Intent of Request	00
		001011001	Request Urgency	00
			DateTime Service Scheduled	01
			Service Commencement Window	01
		001011001	Service Booking Status	11
		<b>*</b>	Supplementary Information to Follow	<del>00</del>
		Τ	Supplementary Information Expected	<del>00</del>
		Τ	Subject of Care Instruction Description	01
			SERVICE REQUESTER	<del>00</del>
			SERVICE PROVIDER	01
		20	Request Validity Period	<del>00</del>
		REAL REAL REAL REAL REAL REAL REAL REAL	Request Identifier (Instruction Identifier)	<del>00</del>
			INFORMATION PROVIDER	<del>00</del>
		8	SUBJECT	<del>00</del>
			Requested Service DateTime	11
		46 XY 89 A	Requested Service Instance Identifier	01
		~	RELATED INFORMATION	<del>00</del>
		46 XY 89 A	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	11
	46 XY 8954	Diagnos	stic Investigations Instance Identifier	01
	~	RELATI	ED INFORMATION	<del>00</del>
	46 XY 8954	Section	Туре	11

# **2.4 SUBJECT OF CARE**

### Identification

Label	SUBJECT OF CARE
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-10296
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.10296

### Definition

Definition	Person who receives healthcare services.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	Patient Individual
Scope	The person who is the focus of this document.
Scope Source	NEHTA

#### Usage

Conditions of Use	This is a reuse of the <i>PARTICIPATION</i> data group, which is described in <i>Participation Data Specification</i> [ <i>NEHT2011v</i> ]. Further constraints on this data group that apply to this reuse of it are listed below.
	Obligation and occurrence constraints:
	Participation Period is <b>PROHIBITED</b> .
	LOCATION OF PARTICIPATION is <b>PROHIBITED</b> .
	Entity Identifier is ESSENTIAL.
	ADDRESS is ESSENTIAL.
	<ul> <li>Relationship to Subject of Care is <b>PROHIBITED</b>.</li> </ul>
	EMPLOYMENT DETAIL is <b>PROHIBITED</b> .
	DEMOGRAPHIC DATA is ESSENTIAL.
	• Sex is ESSENTIAL.
	DATE OF BIRTH DETAIL is <b>ESSENTIAL</b> .
	Indigenous Status is ESSENTIAL.
	Qualifications is <b>PROHIBITED</b> .
	Other constraints:
	<ul> <li>Participation Type SHALL have an implementation-specific value equivalent to "Subject of Care".</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Role SHALL have an implementation-specific value equivalent to "Patient".</li> </ul>

	<ul> <li>The value of one Entity Identifier SHALL be an Australian IHI.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>ADDRESS SHALL have an Address Purpose value of "Residential" or "Temporary Accommodation".</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE SHALL be instantiated as a PERSON.</li> </ul>
	Terms used in obligation and occurrence constraints are explained in Appendix C, <i>Specification Guide for Use</i> .
Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA

# Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	EVENT SUMMARY	11

# **2.5 DOCUMENT AUTHOR**

### Identification

Label	DOCUMENT AUTHOR
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-10296
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.10296

#### Definition

Definition	Composer of the document.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	Author
Scope	The healthcare provider who has attended to the subject of care and decides to upload their <i>Event Summary</i> .
Scope Source	NEHTA
Notes	The date, or date and time, that the authoring of the document was completed is recorded in the <i>Participation Period</i> of the <i>Author</i> .

#### Usage

Conditions of Use	This is a reuse of the PARTICIPATION data group, which is described in Participation Data Specification [NEHT2011v]. Further constraints on this data group that apply to this reuse of it are listed below.
	Obligation and occurrence constraints:
	Participation Period is ESSENTIAL.
	LOCATION OF PARTICIPATION is <b>PROHIBITED</b> .
	Entity Identifier is ESSENTIAL.
	<ul> <li>Relationship to Subject of Care is <b>PROHIBITED</b>.</li> </ul>
	EMPLOYMENT DETAIL is ESSENTIAL.
	EMPLOYER ORGANISATION is ESSENTIAL.
	<ul> <li>EMPLOYER ORGANISATION.Entity Identifier is ESSENTIAL.</li> </ul>
	EMPLOYER ORGANISATION.ADDRESS is ESSENTIAL.
	<ul> <li>EMPLOYER ORGANISATION.ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION DETAIL is ESSENTIAL.</li> </ul>
	DEMOGRAPHIC DATA is <b>PROHIBITED</b> .
	Other constraints:
	<ul> <li>Participation Type SHALL have an implementation-specific value equivalent to "Document Author".</li> </ul>

	<ul> <li>Role SHOULD have a value chosen from 1220.0 - ANZSCO - Australian and New Zealand Standard Classification of Occupations, First Edition, Revision 1 [ABS2009]. However, if a suitable value in this set cannot be found, then any code set that is both registered with HL7[®] and is publicly available MAY be used.</li> <li>The value of one Entity Identifier SHALL be an Australian HPI-I.</li> <li>The value of ADDRESS.Address Purpose SHALL be "B" (Business).</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>The value of ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION DETAIL.Electronic Communication Usage Code SHALL be "B" (Business).</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>The value of one EMPLOYER ORGANISATION.Entity Identifier SHALL be an Australian HPI-O.</li> <li>AUSTRALIAN OR INTERNATIONAL ADDRESS SHALL be instantiated as an AUSTRALIAN ADDRESS.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE SHALL be instantiated as a PERSON.</li> <li>Terms used in obligation and occurrence constraints are explained in Appendix C, Specification Guide for Use.</li> </ul>
Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA

### Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	EVENT SUMMARY	11
## **2.6 ENCOUNTER**

### Identification

Label	ENCOUNTER
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-16057
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16057

#### Definition

DefinitionEncounter between a subject of care and a health system.Definition SourceNEHTASynonymous<br/>NamesImage: System of the syst

## Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	EVENT SUMMARY	11

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
	DateTime Health Event Started	01
<b>1</b>	DateTime Health Event Ended	11
8	HEALTHCARE FACILITY	<del>00</del>

## 2.7 DateTime Health Event Started

## Identification

Label	DateTime Health Event Started	
Metadata Type	Data Element	
Identifier	DE-15507	
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.15507	

#### Definition

Definition	The date or date and time that the health event to which the <i>Event Summary</i> document relates was started.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	DateTime

#### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for DateTime.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	ENCOUNTER	01

## **2.8 DateTime Health Event Ended**

### Identification

Label	DateTime Health Event Ended	
Metadata Type	Data Element	
Identifier	DE-15510	
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.15510	

#### Definition

Definition	The date or date and time that the health event to which the <i>Event Summary</i> document relates was completed.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	DateTime

#### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for DateTime.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~~	ENCOUNTER	11

## **2.9 Document Instance Identifier**

## Identification

Label	Document Instance Identifier	
Metadata Type	Data Element	
Identifier	DE-20101	
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.20101	

#### Definition

Definition	A globally unique identifier for each instance of an Event Summary document.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Context	A document can have multiple instances as it passes through its life cycle of creation, revisions before it is first sent, and revised versions thereafter. The value of this data element enables systems to identify all instances of a document uniquely, thus enabling efficient storage, query and audit trail of information about a subject of care.
Context Source	NEHTA
Notes	This data element is intended for machine or system use only and hence need not be displayed on documents.
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

#### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	EVENT SUMMARY	11

## 2.10 Document Type

### Identification

Label	Document Type
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-10335
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.10335

## Definition

Definition	Type of document.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Notes	A document's type is identified by a unique identifier, not by a name.
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

#### Usage

Conditions of Use	The value of this item <b>SHALL</b> be either the default value or a semantically equivalent value from an appropriate code system, for example LOINC.
Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA
Examples	Please see Appendix C, <i>Specification Guide for Use</i> for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.
Default Value	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.100.16473

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	EVENT SUMMARY	11

## 2.11 DateTime Attested

## Identification

Label	DateTime Attested
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-20106
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.20106

## Definition

Definition	The date and time that the document author or document authoriser or approver confirms that a document is complete and genuine.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	Date Sent DateTime Document Sent DateTime Document Transmitted
Context	For use in a healthcare setting.
	The date and time value when the document author determines the document is complete and can be sent by the authoring provider to the document recipients.
	In an electronic environment, the date and time when the document is last saved by the document authoring application.
Context Source	NEHTA
Notes	Confirmation that a document is complete and genuine is usually by signature.
Data Type	DateTime

#### Usage

Conditions of Use	DateTime Attested <b>SHALL</b> include a date and a time component.
Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA
Examples	Please see DateTime in Appendix C, <i>Specification Guide for Use</i> for examples and usage information on specifying a date or time (or both).

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	EVENT SUMMARY	11

## **2.12 EVENT OVERVIEW**

## Identification

Label	Event Details
Metadata Type	Section
Identifier	S-16672
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.101.16672

## Definition

Definition	Summary information concerning the event.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	

## Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	EVENT SUMMARY	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
~	Event Details (CLINICAL SYNOPSIS)	11
<b>BOX</b>	Event Overview Instance Identifier	01
~	RELATED INFORMATION	<del>00</del>
	Section Type	11

## **2.13 Event Overview Instance Identifier**

## Identification

Label	Event Overview Instance Identifier
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-17010
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.17010

#### Definition

Definition	A globally unique identifier for each instance of an <i>Event Overview</i> section.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Notes	This data element is intended for machine or system use only and hence need not be displayed on documents.
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

## Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Event Details (EVENT OVERVIEW)	01

## 2.14 Section Type

## Identification

Label	Section Type
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16693
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16693

### Definition

Definition	Type of section.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Notes	A section's type is identified by a unique identifier, not by a name.
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

#### Usage

Conditions of Use	The value of this item <b>SHALL</b> be either the default value or a semantically equivalent value from an appropriate code system.
Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA
Examples	Please see Appendix C, <i>Specification Guide for Use</i> for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.
Default Value	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.101.16672

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~~	Event Details (EVENT OVERVIEW)	11

## **2.15 ADVERSE REACTIONS**

## Identification

Label	Newly Identified Adverse Reactions
Metadata Type	Section
Identifier	S-20113
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.101.20113

## Definition

Definition	Information about adverse reactions of the patient (including allergies and intolerances), and any relevant reaction details. This includes statements about adverse reactions that need to be positively recorded as absent or excluded.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Scope	Includes adverse reactions that the author became aware of during the health event.
Scope Source	NEHTA

### Usage

Misuse	Use to record adverse reactions that are already included in the subject of care's medical		
	record.		

## Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	EVENT SUMMARY	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
~	EXCLUSION STATEMENT - ADVERSE REACTIONS	<del>00</del>
~	ADVERSE REACTION	1*
ACC AND A DECIMAL OF A DECIMAL	Adverse Reactions Instance Identifier	01
~	RELATED INFORMATION	<del>00</del>

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
	Section Type	11

## 2.16 Adverse Reactions Instance Identifier

## Identification

Label	Adverse Reactions Instance Identifier	
Metadata Type	Data Element	
Identifier	DE-16963	
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16963	

## Definition

Definition	A globally unique identifier for each instance of an Adverse Reactions section.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Notes	This data element is intended for machine or system use only and hence need not be displayed on documents.
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

## Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Newly Identified Adverse Reactions (ADVERSE REACTIONS)	01

## 2.17 Section Type

## Identification

Label	Section Type
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16693
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16693

### Definition

Definition	Type of section.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Notes	A section's type is identified by a unique identifier, not by a name.
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

#### Usage

Conditions of Use	The value of this item <b>SHALL</b> be either the default value or a semantically equivalent value from an appropriate code system.
Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA
Examples	Please see Appendix C, <i>Specification Guide for Use</i> for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.
Default Value	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.101.20113

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Newly Identified Adverse Reactions (ADVERSE REACTIONS)	11

## **2.18 MEDICATION ORDERS**

## Identification

Label	Medications
Metadata Type	Section
Identifier	S-16146
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.101.16146

### Definition

Definition	Medicines that the subject of care is using.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Scope	Medicines includes prescribed and over-the-counter medicines.
Scope Source	NEHTA
Notes	Inclusion of medicines will be at the discretion of the clinician; it is likely that medicines that are considered relevant to the event will be included.

## Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	EVENT SUMMARY	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
~~	EXCLUSION STATEMENT - MEDICATIONS	<del>00</del>
~	Known Medication (MEDICATION INSTRUCTION)	1*
46 22	Medication Orders Instance Identifier	01
~	RELATED INFORMATION	<del>00</del>
AC XX	Section Type	11

## **2.19 Medication Orders Instance Identifier**

## Identification

Label	Medication Orders Instance Identifier
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16964
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16964

#### Definition

Definition	A globally unique identifier for each instance of a <i>Medication Orders</i> section.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Notes	This data element is intended for machine or system use only and hence need not be displayed on documents.
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Medications (MEDICATION ORDERS)	01

## 2.20 Section Type

## Identification

Label	Section Type
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16693
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16693

### Definition

Definition	Type of section.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Notes	A section's type is identified by a unique identifier, not by a name.
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

#### Usage

Conditions of Use	The value of this item <b>SHALL</b> be either the default value or a semantically equivalent value from an appropriate code system.
Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA
Examples	Please see Appendix C, <i>Specification Guide for Use</i> for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.
Default Value	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.101.16146

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Medications (MEDICATION ORDERS)	11

## **2.21 MEDICAL HISTORY**

### Identification

Label	Diagnoses/Interventions
Metadata Type	Section
Identifier	S-16117
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.101.16117

### Definition

Definition	Information about the subject of care's problems, diagnoses and medical or surgical procedures.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Assumptions	Every entry in a person's medical history is either a procedure or a problem/diagnosis.
Assumptions Source	NEHTA
Notes	A Medical History section is allowed to contain Procedure, Problem/Diagnosis, and Uncategorised Medical History Item data groups. Having both categorised items (Procedure and Problem/Diagnosis) and uncategorised items (Uncategorised Medical History Item) would be unusual, because generally if a system is able to differentiate some items, it is able to differentiate them all. However a system may be able to categorise some, and not others – possibly because of legacy data, or partial classification in the underlying terminology. For this reason, the rules allow a mix of categorised and uncategorised items.

#### Usage

Conditions of Use	Each instance of this section SHALL contain at least one instance of:
056	PROBLEM/DIAGNOSIS, or
	PROCEDURE, or
	UNCATEGORISED MEDICAL HISTORY ITEM.
Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA
Misuse	Use to record vaccine administration record of the subject of care. The <i>Immunisations</i> section is used for this purpose.

## Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	EVENT SUMMARY	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
~	PROBLEM/DIAGNOSIS	0*
~	EXCLUSION STATEMENT - PROBLEMS AND DIAGNOSES	<del>00</del>
~	PROCEDURE	0*
~	EXCLUSION STATEMENT - PROCEDURES	<del>00</del>
~	UNCATEGORISED MEDICAL HISTORY ITEM	0*
REAL REAL	Medical History Instance Identifier	01
~	RELATED INFORMATION	<del>00</del>
46 22	Section Type	11

## **2.22 Medical History Instance Identifier**

## Identification

Label	Medical History Instance Identifier
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16965
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16965

#### Definition

Definition	A globally unique identifier for each instance of a <i>Medical History</i> section.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Notes	This data element is intended for machine or system use only and hence need not be displayed on documents.
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

## Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~~	Diagnoses/Interventions (MEDICAL HISTORY)	01

## 2.23 Section Type

## Identification

Label	Section Type
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16693
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16693

### Definition

Definition	Type of section.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Notes	A section's type is identified by a unique identifier, not by a name.
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

#### Usage

Conditions of Use	The value of this item <b>SHALL</b> be either the default value or a semantically equivalent value from an appropriate code system.
Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA
Examples	Please see Appendix C, <i>Specification Guide for Use</i> for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.
Default Value	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.101.16117

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Diagnoses/Interventions (MEDICAL HISTORY)	11

## **2.24 IMMUNISATIONS**

## Identification

Label	IMMUNISATIONS
Metadata Type	Section
Identifier	S-16638
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.101.16638

## Definition

	nformation about vaccines given to the subject of care.
Definition Source N	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
•	ncludes information about vaccines that have been administered or reported to be administered during the event.
Scope Source N	NEHTA

### Usage

Misuse	Use to record information about vaccines that are already included in the subject of care's	
	medical record.	

## Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	EVENT SUMMARY	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
~	Administered Immunisation (MEDICATION ACTION)	1*
~	Exclusion Statement - Immunisation (EXCLUSION STATEMENT - MEDICATIONS)	<del>00</del>
AG XX B 9 FA	Immunisations Instance Identifier	01
~	RELATED INFORMATION	<del>00</del>
46 22	Section Type	11

## 2.25 Immunisations Instance Identifier

## Identification

Label	Immunisations Instance Identifier	
Metadata Type	Data Element	
Identifier	DE-16962	
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16962	

## Definition

Definition	A globally unique identifier for each instance of an Immunisations section.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Notes	This ${\tt data \ element}$ is intended for machine or system use only and hence need not be displayed on documents.
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

## Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	IMMUNISATIONS	01

## 2.26 Section Type

## Identification

Label	Section Type
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16693
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16693

### Definition

Definition	Type of section.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Notes	A section's type is identified by a unique identifier, not by a name.
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

#### Usage

Conditions of Use	The value of this item <b>SHALL</b> be either the default value or a semantically equivalent value from an appropriate code system.
Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA
Examples	Please see Appendix C, <i>Specification Guide for Use</i> for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.
Default Value	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.101.16638

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	IMMUNISATIONS	11

## **2.27 DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS**

### Identification

Label	DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS
Metadata Type	Section
Identifier	S-20117
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.101.20117

#### Definition

Definition	Describes the diagnostic tests or procedures performed on or requested for the subject of care during the healthcare event, that are considered to be relevant to the subject of care's ongoing care.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	Pathology/Diagnostic Imaging Results Investigations Performed

#### Usage

Conditions of Use	<ul> <li>Each instance of this section SHALL contain at least one instance of:</li> <li>PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT, or</li> <li>IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT, or</li> <li>REQUESTED SERVICE.</li> </ul>
Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA
Misuse	Use to record diagnostic tests or procedures performed on or requested for the subject of care that are not relevant to the healthcare event.

## Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	EVENT SUMMARY	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
~~	PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT	0*

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
~	IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT	0*
~	Diagnostic Investigation Synopsis (CLINICAL SYNOPSIS)	<del>00</del>
~	REQUESTED SERVICE	0*
<b>BOX</b>	Diagnostic Investigations Instance Identifier	01
~	RELATED INFORMATION	<del>00</del>
<b>BOX</b>	Section Type	11

# **2.28 Diagnostic Investigations Instance Identifier**

### Identification

Label	Diagnostic Investigations Instance Identifier
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-17011
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.17011

### Definition

Definition	A globally unique identifier for each instance of a <i>Diagnostic Investigations</i> section.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Notes	This data element is intended for machine or system use only and hence need not be displayed on documents.
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

#### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS	01

## 2.29 Section Type

## Identification

Label	Section Type
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16693
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16693

### Definition

Definition	Type of section.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Notes	A section's type is identified by a unique identifier, not by a name.
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

#### Usage

Conditions of Use	The value of this item <b>SHALL</b> be either the default value or a semantically equivalent value from an appropriate code system.
Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA
Examples	Please see Appendix C, <i>Specification Guide for Use</i> for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.
Default Value	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.101.20117

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~~	DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS	11

This page is intentionally left blank.

## 3 Event Details Detailed Clinical Model

This chapter describes a reuse of version 4.3 of the Clinical Synopsis Detailed Clinical Model (DCM).

See Miscellaneous Detailed Clinical Model Specification [NEHT2015]] for more information.

## 3.1 Purpose

A clinician-entered clinical synopsis contains summary information or comments about the clinical management of the subject of care, and the prognosis of problems or diagnoses identified during the healthcare encounter. It may also include health-related information pertinent to the subject of care, and a clinical interpretation of relevant investigations and observations performed on the subject of care (including pathology and diagnostic imaging).

A clinical synopsis entered by the subject of care or their carer contains information such as reporting on one or more health events, summaries of health issues and assessments of health problems. Health events include blood pressure measurements, descriptions of instances of adverse reactions to food and reflections on mood.

## 3.2 Use

When used by a healthcare provider, clinical synopsis is used to describe additional information, including clinical interpretation of the condition or tests, the subject of care's understanding of the healthcare event, and other relevant clinical details not captured by other structured or unstructured information components pertinent to that healthcare event.

When used by the subject of care or a nominated representative (including carer), clinical synopsis is used to provide information such as descriptions of health events, summaries of health issues, and assessments of health problems as perceived by the subject of care or a nominated representative.

## 3.3 Misuse

Using when more specialised data components are available.

## **3.4 CLINICAL SYNOPSIS**

## Identification

Label	Event Details
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-15513
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.15513

### Definition

Definition	Summary information or comments about the clinical management of the patient, and the prognosis of diagnoses or problems identified during the healthcare encounter. It may also include health-related information pertinent to the patient, and a clinical interpretation of relevant investigations and observations performed on the patient (including pathology and diagnostic imaging).
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	Clinical Comment Clinical Note Clinical Summary Clinical Management Summary
Scope	Narrative information is captured or entered here by a healthcare provider from the focus of a healthcare provider, carer, subject of care or others unrelated to the subject of care.
Scope Source	NEHTA
Notes	Used by the healthcare provider to describe additional information, such as interpretation and the subject of care's understanding of the healthcare event, which is not captured by other structured or unstructured information components pertinent to that healthcare event.

## Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Event Details (EVENT OVERVIEW)	11

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
Τ	Clinical Synopsis Topic	<del>00</del>
Τ	Clinical Synopsis Description	11
<b>1</b> 700	DateTime Recorded	<del>00</del>

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
8	INFORMATION PROVIDER	<del>00</del>
8	SUBJECT	<del>00</del>
ASX BOXA	Clinical Synopsis Instance Identifier	11
~	RELATED INFORMATION	<del>00</del>
ASXX BOXX	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	11

## **3.5 Clinical Synopsis Description**

## Identification

Label	Clinical Synopsis Description
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-15582
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.15582

#### Definition

Definition	Short description, overview or summary of a clinical event and its reasons.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	Clinical Summary Description
Context	Provides concise narrative about the subject of care and the healthcare event or encounter. It may include the healthcare provider's interpretation (meta-observation) and the subject of care's understanding of the healthcare event that complements other structured or unstructured information captured or communicated about the health event or encounter.
Context Source	NEHTA
Notes	The description may include a summary of the issues or problems, management strategies, outcomes or progress, and possible prognosis.
Data Type	Text

#### Usage

Examples
1) Admitted for elective bronchoscopy for assessment of left lingular and bibasal pneumonia. No focal endobronchial pathology identified. No evidence of malignancy and no pathogens isolated on bronchial brushings and washings.
2) 3/52 ago involved in a rear end motor vehicle accident, mid-velocity impact; complaining

 3/52 ago involved in a rear end motor vehicle accident, mid-velocity impact; complaining of neck pain, dizziness, nausea and difficulties concentrating. Disturbed sleep. No spinal cord signs.

## Relationships

	Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
(	~~	Event Details (CLINICAL SYNOPSIS)	11

## **3.6 Clinical Synopsis Instance Identifier**

## Identification

Label	Clinical Synopsis Instance Identifier
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16706
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16706

#### Definition

Definition	A globally unique identifier for each instance of a Clinical Synopsis evaluation.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

#### Usage

Examples

Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.

## Relationships

Data Type		Occurrences (child within parent)
~~	Event Details (CLINICAL SYNOPSIS)	11

## **3.7 Detailed Clinical Model Identifier**

## Identification

Label	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16693
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16693

#### Definition

Definition	A globally unique identifier for this Detailed Clinical Model.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

#### Usage

Conditions of Use	The value of this item <b>SHALL</b> be either the default value or a semantically equivalent value from an appropriate code system.
Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA
Examples	Please see Appendix C, <i>Specification Guide for Use</i> for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.
Default Value	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.15513

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	Event Details (CLINICAL SYNOPSIS)	11

## 4 Adverse Reaction Detailed Clinical Model

This chapter describes a reuse of version 5.2 of the Adverse Reaction Detailed Clinical Model (DCM).

See Adverse Reaction Detailed Clinical Model Specification [NEHT2015g] for more information.

## 4.1 Purpose

To record health information that will inform a clinical assessment of the propensity of an individual for a future reaction to a substance, class of substance or agent.

To record information about exposure events to a substance, building up a persisting and evolving summary over time.

To record information about any adverse reaction, including:

- immune mediated reactions Types I-IV (including allergic reactions and hypersensitivities), and
- non-immune mediated reactions (including pseudoallergic reactions, side effects, intolerances, drug toxicities (e.g. Gentamicin), drug-drug interactions, food-drug interactions, drug-disease interactions and idiosyncratic reactions).

## 4.2 Use

Use to record all information about adverse reactions (including allergic reactions) that are required to support direct clinical care of an individual, safe exchange of information about adverse reactions and to enable computerised knowledge-based activities such as clinical decision support and alerts.

Use to provide a single place within the health record to record a range of clinical statements about adverse reactions, including:

- recording cumulative information about each exposure to a known substance, class of substance or agent; and
- recording a clinician's opinion that administration of, or exposure to, a substance or agent is absolutely contraindicated.

It can also be used to record an individual's reflections on their adverse reactions.

Use to record the information about an adverse reaction that might be exchanged with other systems, including as part of an adverse reaction report sent to statutory authorities. It is likely that a formal adverse reaction report will require additional information that will be captured in the health record using other data groups, for example medication and problem/diagnosis etc.

This data group has been designed to allow recording of information about a more generic substance, class of substance or agent, and then allow more specific details to be recorded including identification of the specific substance on a per exposure basis, including links to other parts of the health record where further details may be located. Note: it is possible on second or subsequent exposures to a previously identified substance for a reaction not to occur; this data group allows for these events to be closely linked in a way that will assist in determining if the adverse reaction has been incorrectly identified.

In addition, it is anticipated that in some very specific clinical situations, such as immunologist assessment or for use in clinical trials, more information about the adverse reaction may be required.

The act of recording an adverse reaction in the health record implies there is a potential hazard for the individual if they are exposed to the same substance or agent in the future - a relative contraindication. If a clinician considers that it is not safe for the individual to be deliberately re-exposed to the substance or agent again, for example, following a manifestation of anaphylaxis, the Absolute Contraindication data flag should be recorded as "true". Note: Conversely, a statement about severity of propensity (with possible values such as mild, moderate and severe) has deliberately not been modelled explicitly. Predicting or estimating the grade of possible severity of a future reaction is not safe to record and persist in data, except where it is absolutely clear that the risk of deliberate re-exposure is unacceptable and highly likely to cause significant harm, such as a previous manifestation of anaphylaxis, and in this case the Absolute Contraindication data flag should be used.

Valuable first-level information that could be presented to the clinician when they need to assess propensity for future reactions are:

- · statements about previous clinical manifestations following exposure,
- · source of the information or reporter, and
- a flag for absolute contraindication.

Second-level information can be drawn from each exposure event and links to additional detailed information such as history, examination and diagnoses stored elsewhere in the record, if available.

## 4.3 Misuse

- 1) Not to be used for recording the absence (or negative presence) of a reaction to 'any substances' or to identified substances use the EVALUATION.exclusion family of data groups to express a positive statement of exclusion.
- 2) Not to be used for recording that no information was able to be obtained about the adverse reaction status of a patient. Use the EVALUATION.absent_information family of data group to record a positive statement of absent information about adverse reactions was able to be obtained, for example, if a non-cooperative patient refuses to answer questions.
- 3) Not to be used to record adverse events, including failures of clinical process, interventions or products. For example: abnormal use or mistakes or errors made in administration of an agent or substance; mislabelling; harm or injury caused by an intervention or procedure; overdose, etc.
- 4) Not to be used for recording alerts.
# **4.4 ADVERSE REACTION**

#### Identification

Label	ADVERSE REACTION
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-15517
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.15517

### Definition

Definition	A harmful or undesirable effect associated with exposure to any substance or agent.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Scope	Substances and agents include medication at therapeutic or sub-therapeutic doses, food, plants, animals, venom from insect stings and glycoprotein from animals such as cats.
Scope Source	NEHTA

# Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Newly Identified Adverse Reactions (ADVERSE REACTIONS)	1*

#### Children

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Substance/Agent	11
<b>*</b>	Absolute Contraindication	<del>00</del>
Τ	Adverse Reaction Comment	<del>00</del>
~	REACTION EVENT	01
<b>*</b>	Reaction Reported	<del>00</del>
œ	Adverse Reaction Report	<del>00</del>
B	Supporting Clinical Record Information	<del>00</del>
8	INFORMATION PROVIDER	<del>00</del>

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
2	SUBJECT	<del>00</del>
4693	Adverse Reaction Instance Identifier	11
~	RELATED INFORMATION	<del>00</del>
4692	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	11

# 4.5 Substance/Agent

### Identification

Label	Substance/Agent
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-15521
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.15521

#### Definition

Definition	Identification of a substance, agent, or a class of substance, that is considered to be responsible for the adverse reaction.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	Agent Substance
Notes	An agent can be a substance such as food, drug or an environmental allergen.
Data Type	CodeableText
Value Domain	Substance/Agent Values

#### Usage

#### Examples1) Animal protein

- 2) Latex
- 3) Peanut
- 4) Penicillin
- 5) Bee venom

# Relationships

•	Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
•	~	ADVERSE REACTION	11

# 4.6 Substance/Agent Values

### Identification

Label	Substance/Agent Values
Metadata Type	Value Domain
Identifier	VD-15521
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.15521

#### Definition

**Definition** The set of values for the agent or substance causing the adverse reaction experienced by the subject of care.

Definition Source NEHTA

#### Value Domain

Source	NEHTA
Permissible	The permissible values are the members of the following 9 reference sets.
Values	From SNOMED CT-AU:
	142321000036106  Adverse reaction agent reference set
	32570211000036100  Substance foundation reference set
	From AMT:
	929360061000036106  Medicinal product reference set
	929360081000036101  Medicinal product pack reference set
	929360071000036103  Medicinal product unit of use reference set
	929360021000036102  Trade product reference set
	929360041000036105  Trade product pack reference set
	929360031000036100  Trade product unit of use reference set
	929360051000036108  Containered trade product pack reference set

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Substance/Agent	11

# **4.7 REACTION EVENT**

#### Identification

Label	REACTION EVENT
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-16474
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16474

#### Definition

Definition	Details about each adverse reaction event.	
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA	
Synonymous Names		

# Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	ADVERSE REACTION	01

#### Children

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Specific Substance/Agent	<del>00</del>
001011001	Manifestation	1*
001011001	Reaction Type	01
001011001	Adverse Reaction Certainty	<del>00</del>
Τ	Reaction Description	<del>00</del>
	Reaction Onset Date	<del>00</del>
	Duration of Reaction	<del>00</del>
~	Additional Reaction Detail (ANATOMICAL LOCATION)	<del>00</del>
Τ	Exposure Description	<del>00</del>

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
<b>1</b> 7000	Earliest Exposure	<del>00</del>
	Duration of Exposure	<del>00</del>
	ADDITIONAL EXPOSURE DETAIL	<del>00</del>
Τ	Clinical Management Description	<del>00</del>
001011001	Multimedia	<del>00</del>
Τ	Reporting Details	<del>00</del>
Τ	Adverse Reaction Event Comment	<del>00</del>

# 4.8 Manifestation

#### Identification

Label	Manifestation
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-15564
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.15564

### Definition

Definition	Presentation or exhibition of signs and symptoms of the adverse reaction expressed as a single word, phrase or brief description.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	Reaction
Notes	The clinical manifestation (signs, symptoms, severity or certainty) of the adverse reaction are relevant as they contribute towards the decision as to the immediacy and extent of treatment to be provided, as determined by a healthcare provider.
	Given that an adverse reaction has occurred, it is important to determine the manifestations of that reaction.
Data Type	CodeableText
Value Domain	Clinical Manifestation Values

#### Usage

Examples	1) Itchy eyes
	2) Dysphagia
	3) Tinnitus
	4) Nausea
	5) Rash

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	REACTION EVENT	1*

# **4.9 Clinical Manifestation Values**

### Identification

Label	Clinical Manifestation Values
Metadata Type	Value Domain
Identifier	VD-15564
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.15564

#### Definition

DefinitionThe set of values for recording clinical manifestation of an adverse reaction.Definition SourceNEHTA

#### Value Domain

Source	SNOMED CT-AU
Permissible Values	The permissible values are the members of the following SNOMED CT reference sets:
	142341000036103  Clinical manifestation reference set
	32570071000036102  Clinical finding foundation reference set

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Manifestation	11

# 4.10 Reaction Type

### Identification

Label	Reaction Type
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-15554
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.15554

#### Definition

Definition	The type of reaction, as determined by the clinician.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Context	This field is used to identify the type of adverse reaction as determined by:
	<ul> <li>the signs and symptoms experienced by the subject of care;</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>information provided by a relevant individual;</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>previously documented history; and</li> </ul>
	clinical assessment by a healthcare provider.
Context Source	NEHTA
Data Type	CodedText
Value Domain	Adverse Reaction Type Values

#### Usage

Examples	1) Allergic reaction
	2) Drug interaction
	3) Food intolerance
	4) Hypersensitivity reaction
	5) Medication side-effect

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~~	REACTION EVENT	01

# **4.11 Adverse Reaction Type Values**

#### Identification

Label	Adverse Reaction Type Values
Metadata Type	Value Domain
Identifier	VD-15554
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.15554
External Identifier	SNOMED CT-AU Concept Id: 11000036103  Adverse reaction type reference set

#### Definition

Definition	The set of values for the type of adverse reaction.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA

### Value Domain

Source

SNOMED CT-AU

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Reaction Type	11

# **4.12 Adverse Reaction Instance Identifier**

### Identification

Label	Adverse Reaction Instance Identifier
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16697
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16697

#### Definition

Definition	A globally unique identifier for each instance of an Adverse Reaction evaluation.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

#### Usage

Examples

Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	ADVERSE REACTION	11

# 4.13 Detailed Clinical Model Identifier

### Identification

Label	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16693
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16693

### Definition

Definition	A globally unique identifier for this Detailed Clinical Model.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

### Usage

Conditions of Use	The value of this item <b>SHALL</b> be either the default value or a semantically equivalent value from an appropriate code system.
Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA
Examples	Please see Appendix C, <i>Specification Guide for Use</i> for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.
Default Value	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.15517

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	ADVERSE REACTION	11

# 5 Known Medication Detailed Clinical Model

This chapter describes a reuse of version 3.3 of the *Medication Instruction* Detailed Clinical Model (DCM).

See Medication Instruction and Action Detailed Clinical Model Specification [NEHT2015h] for more information.

# 5.1 Purpose

To record the intent to use or to continue to use a medicine, vaccine, or other therapeutic good, including instructions on use, dispensing, and administration, where necessary.

# 5.2 Use

For recording instructions to dispense, administer or use a medicine, vaccine or other therapeutic good. This medication instruction can be used in many circumstances including: a record in a progress note; an item in a medication list, prescription or drug chart (to be dispensed or administered); or in a summary document such as a discharge summary or a referral for care. The instruction may be complex and involve more than one activity, such as in the case of a Prednisolone reducing dose regimen, or multiple medications as components of the same order. This would include a written order by a physician, dentist, nurse practitioner, or other designated health professional for a medication to be dispensed and administered to a patient.

This instruction will generally apply to things that can be prescribed or are available "over the counter".

Use for orders for vaccinations or other therapeutic goods. These may be presented differently in different applications but require the same structure.

Use for the consistent representation of an item in a medication list comprising the medicines that clinicians collectively expect the individual to be taking.

The information recorded may separate dose, route and timing to achieve a computable and shareable specification but also allows for narrative instructions for orders like "Frusemide 40mg two tablets in the morning and one at lunch" to ensure compatibility with existing systems. To achieve a structured statement for such compound orders, two items are required: "Frusemide 40mg two tablets in the morning" and "Frusemide 40mg one tablet at lunch". The instruction will usually include information about the timing and dose (which may be structured) and in some settings will include the route of administration. The amount of the medicines will usually be given in terms of a number and a dose unit but may be a textural statement to ensure compatibility with existing systems and also coverage of all scenarios.

Use to represent a prescription item for a medicine, vaccine or other therapeutic good within a document such as an electronic prescription or a medication chart.

The content is potentially complex. Where the content is reusable in other contexts, especially the paired Medication Action (for recording dispensing, administration etc.) the content has been specified in reusable data groups. For example: the AMOUNT OF MEDICATION data group contains detail about medication dose; the TIMING data group contains detail about structured dose timing; the MEDICATION ADMINISTRATION data group contains structure around administration for both the order and the action; and the CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION OF MEDICATION data group describes the specific ingredients within a medicine. All of these data groups together are required to make up the total maximal dataset for a reusable medication instruction.

# 5.3 Misuse

Not to be used to record administration, use or dispensing. (For those use Medication Action.)

Not to be used to record ordering of blood products, implants or major devices such as pacemakers and defibrillators, etc.

# **5.4 MEDICATION INSTRUCTION**

#### Identification

Label	Known Medication
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-16211
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16211

#### Definition

Definition	Information pertaining to one or more therapeutic goods that is represented to achieve, or is likely to achieve, its principal intended action by pharmacological, chemical, immunological or metabolic means in or on the body of a human.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	Drug Medicine Potion Prescribed Item Therapeutic
Scope	For use in the healthcare setting. Captures detailed information on the medication being used by or prescribed for the subject of care for their personal healthcare. This only includes legal substances.
	Such information covers not only aspects of the medication itself, but information relating to the ordering, dispensing, administration and review of medications. The specifications herein are presented grouped according to these process states.
	Recording legal substances such as over-the-counter medications, complementary and alternative medications, and prescribed medications.
Scope Source	NEHTA

# Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Medications (MEDICATION ORDERS)	1*

#### Children

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Therapeutic Good Identification	11
<b>e</b>	Additional Therapeutic Good Detail	<del>00</del>

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
Т	Directions	11
Т	Formula	<del>00</del>
~~	Ingredients and Form (CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION OF MEDICATION)	<del>00</del>
Τ	Dose Description	<del>00</del>
~~	Structured Dose (AMOUNT OF MEDICATION)	<del>00</del>
~~	Timing (MEDICATION TIMING)	<del>00</del>
Τ	Additional Instruction	<del>00</del>
Τ	Clinical Indication	01
~~	Administration Details (MEDICATION ADMINISTRATION)	<del>00</del>
Τ	Medication Instruction Comment	01
~	DISPENSING	<del>00</del>
001011001	Change Type	11
001011001	Change Status	11
T	Change Description	01
Τ	Change or Recommendation Reason	01
Τ	Indication for Authorised Use	<del>00</del>
	Medication Instruction ID	<del>00</del>
001011001	Concession Benefit	<del>00</del>
<b>1</b>	DateTime Medication Instruction Written	<del>00</del>
001011001	Administrative Manufacturer Code	<del>00</del>
8	INFORMATION PROVIDER	<del>00</del>
8	SUBJECT	<del>00</del>
Τ	Medication Instruction Narrative	<del>00</del>
<b>1</b>	DateTime Medication Instruction Expires	<del>00</del>

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
A B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B	Medication Instruction Instance Identifier	11
~	RELATED INFORMATION	<del>00</del>
46 22	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	11

# **5.5 Therapeutic Good Identification**

### Identification

Label	Therapeutic Good Identification
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-10194
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.10194

#### Definition

Definition	The medicine, vaccine or other therapeutic good being ordered for, administered to or used by the subject of care.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	Item Name
Context	This includes medications and medical devices. It includes drugs, appliances, dressings, and reagents.
Context Source	NEHTA
Notes	Identifies a therapeutic good, which is broadly defined as a good which is represented in any way to be, or is likely to be taken to be, for therapeutic use (unless specifically excluded or included under Section 7 of the <i>Therapeutic Goods Act 1989</i> ).
	Therapeutic use means use in or in connection with:
	• preventing, diagnosing, curing or alleviating a disease, ailment, defect or injury; or
	<ul> <li>influencing, inhibiting or modifying a physiological process; or</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>testing the susceptibility of persons to a disease or ailment; or</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>influencing, controlling or preventing conception; or</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>testing for pregnancy; or</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>replacement or modification of parts of the anatomy.</li> </ul>
	From the Therapeutic Goods Act 1989 [TGA1989a].
	The formal definition of a therapeutic good is given in Section 3 of the <i>Therapeutic Goods Act 1989</i> .
Data Type	CodeableText
Value Domain	Medicines Terminology

#### Usage

 

 Conditions of Use
 Where the therapeutic good can be identified by an Australian Medicines Terminology (AMT) concept, the value of this data element SHALL be the AMT ConceptID and Preferred Term. For details see Medicines Terminology.

 For items without an AMT code (including some extemporaneous preparations), a text description is suitable. For a medication, this SHALL include the name of the medication

	(brand name or generic name equivalent), the strength and, where appropriate, the dose form.
Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA
Examples	Some examples of AMT ConceptIDs and their AMT Preferred Terms are:
	1) 23641011000036102  paracetamol 500 mg + codeine phosphate 30 mg tablet
	2) 28329011000036108  paracetamol 500 mg + codeine phosphate 30 mg tablet, 20
	3) 13362011000036106  Panadeine Forte tablet: uncoated, 20
	4) 6647011000036101  Panadeine Forte tablet: uncoated
	5) 20138011000036107  Panadeine Forte tablet: uncoated, 20, blister pack
	6) 51295011000036108  bandage compression 10 cm x 3.5 m bandage: high stretch
	7) 48667011000036100  Eloflex (2480) 10 cm x 3.5 m bandage: high stretch
	<li>8) 926706011000036104  Engerix-B Paediatric 10 microgram/0.5 mL injection: suspension, 0.5 mL syringe </li>
Misuse	Detailing the formula of a compounded (extemporaneous) medication.

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	Known Medication (MEDICATION INSTRUCTION)	11

# **5.6 Medicines Terminology**

### Identification

Label	Medicines Terminology
Metadata Type	Value Domain
Identifier	VD-16115
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16115

#### Definition

Definition	A set of values used to refer to medicines and other therapeutic goods.	
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA	
Notes	An explanation of AMT concepts can be found in <i>Australian Medicines Terminology v3</i> Model - Editorial Rules v2.0 [NEHT2014ag].	

#### Value Domain

Source	Australian Medicines Terminology
Permissible Values	The permissible values are the members of the following seven AMT reference sets:
values	929360061000036106  Medicinal product reference set
	929360081000036101  Medicinal product pack reference set
	929360071000036103  Medicinal product unit of use reference set
	929360021000036102  Trade product reference set
	929360041000036105  Trade product pack reference set
	929360031000036100  Trade product unit of use reference set
	929360051000036108  Containered trade product pack reference set

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Therapeutic Good Identification	11

# **5.7 Directions**

### Identification

Label	Directions
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16429
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16429

#### Definition

Definition	A complete narrative description of how much, when and how to use the medicine, vaccine or other therapeutic good.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Notes	It is essential that when the <i>Directions</i> data element is used together with structured information components such as <i>Ingredients and Form</i> and <i>Structured Dose</i> in clinical records or prescriptions, the contents of <i>Directions</i> not contradict the contents of these structured information components.
Data Type	Text

#### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for Text.

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	Known Medication (MEDICATION INSTRUCTION)	11

# **5.8 Clinical Indication**

### Identification

Label	Clinical Indication
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-10141
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.10141

### Definition

Definition	A reason for ordering the medicine, vaccine or other therapeutic good.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	Reason for Prescribing
Notes	The clinical justification (e.g. specific therapeutic effect intended) for this subject of care's use of the therapeutic good.
Data Type	Text

### Usage

m and dyspnoea.
r

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	Known Medication (MEDICATION INSTRUCTION)	01

# **5.9 Medication Instruction Comment**

### Identification

Label	Medication Instruction Comment
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16044
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16044

### Definition

Definition	Any additional information that may be needed to ensure the continuity of supply, rationale for current dose and timing, or safe and appropriate use.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Text

### Usage

Examples	1) Patient requires an administration aid.
	2) Portable Pulse Oximeter measurement to be taken by clipping the sensor onto the tip of a finger.
	3) Consulted prescriber concerning dose.
Misuse	Use for information that could be recorded as structured data.

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	Known Medication (MEDICATION INSTRUCTION)	01

# 5.10 Change Type

### Identification

Label	Change Type
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16593
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16593

### Definition

Definition	The way in which this instruction differs from the previous instruction.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	CodedText
Value Domain	Change Type Values

#### Usage

Examples	1) New prescription
	2) Change of previous
	3) Cancellation

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	Known Medication (MEDICATION INSTRUCTION)	11

# 5.11 Change Type Values

### Identification

Label	Change Type Values
Metadata Type	Value Domain
Identifier	VD-16592
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16592
External Identifier	SNOMED CT-AU Concept Id: 15071000036100  Change type reference set

#### Definition

Definition	The set of values for Change Type.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA

### Value Domain

Source

SNOMED CT-AU

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Change Type	11

# 5.12 Change Status

### Identification

Label	Change Status
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16595
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16595

#### Definition

Definition	Identifies whether the change has already been made or is a recommendation that has not been made.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	CodedText
Value Domain	Change Status Values

#### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for CodedText.

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	Known Medication (MEDICATION INSTRUCTION)	11

# 5.13 Change Status Values

### Identification

Label	Change Status Values
Metadata Type	Value Domain
Identifier	VD-16626
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16626
External Identifier	SNOMED CT-AU Concept Id: 669181000168104  Change status reference set

#### Definition

Definition	The set of values for Change Status.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA

#### Value Domain

Source

SNOMED CT-AU

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Change Status	11

# 5.14 Change Description

# Identification

Label	Change Description
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-10176
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.10176

## Definition

Definition	Description of the change in the subject of care's medication item information.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Text

#### Usage

Examples	1) Correction of prescription error.
	2) Cessation of medication.
	3) Change of dose.
	4) Addition of drug.
	5) Substitution of drug.

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	Known Medication (MEDICATION INSTRUCTION)	01

# 5.15 Change or Recommendation Reason

### Identification

Label	Change or Recommendation Reason
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-10177
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.10177

#### Definition

Definition	The justification for the stated change in medication.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	Reason for Alteration Reason for Modification
Notes	Should be completed if a change has been made.
Data Type	Text

#### Usage

Examples	1) Optimise drug therapy.
	2) Intolerable side effect of dizziness.

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	Known Medication (MEDICATION INSTRUCTION)	01

# **5.16 Medication Instruction Instance Identifier**

### Identification

Label	Medication Instruction Instance Identifier
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16713
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16713

### Definition

Definition	A globally unique object identifier for each instance of a <i>Medication Instruction</i> instruction.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

### Usage

Examples	Please see Appendix C, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage informatio	
	for UniqueIdentifier.	

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~~	Known Medication (MEDICATION INSTRUCTION)	11

# **5.17 Detailed Clinical Model Identifier**

### Identification

Label	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16693
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16693

#### Definition

Definition	A globally unique identifier for this Detailed Clinical Model.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

#### Usage

Conditions of Use	The value of this item <b>SHALL</b> be either the default value or a semantically equivalent value from an appropriate code system.
Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA
Examples	Please see Appendix C, <i>Specification Guide for Use</i> for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.
Default Value	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16211

# Relationships

Dat Typ	ta be	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	<b>e</b>   F	Known Medication (MEDICATION INSTRUCTION)	11

This page is intentionally left blank.

# 6 Problem/Diagnosis Detailed Clinical Model

This chapter describes a reuse of version 5.2 of the Problem/Diagnosis Detailed Clinical Model (DCM).

See Medical History Detailed Clinical Model Specification [NEHT2015i] for more information.

# 6.1 Purpose

To record details about a problem or diagnosis by a clinician.

# 6.2 Use

Use to record detailed information about problems or diagnoses recognised by a clinician. There are many uses including: recording a diagnosis during an encounter; populating a problem list or a summary statement, such as a discharge summary.

Use to record all problems or diagnoses, including those with context-specific qualifiers such as past or present, primary or secondary, active or inactive etc. These qualifiers can be documented separately and included in the Status data group, because their use varies in different settings.

# 6.3 Misuse

Not to be used to record differential diagnoses - use the Differential Diagnosis archetype (to be published).

Not to be used to record reason for encounter - use the Reason for Encounter archetype.

Not to be used to record presenting complaint - which is information captured early in the encounter, usually prior to full assessment and will be represented using a separate archetype.

Not to be used to record procedures - use the Procedure archetype.

Not to be used to record symptoms or signs - these should be recorded as part of a patient story or history. A problem such as chest pain may masquerade as a symptom, however in this context we are recording it as a problem the person has.

# **6.4 PROBLEM/DIAGNOSIS**

### Identification

Label	PROBLEM/DIAGNOSIS
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-15530
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.15530

### Definition

Definition	A health condition that, as determined by a clinician, may have impact on the physical, mental or social well-being of a person. A diagnosis is determined by scientific evaluation of pathological and pathophysiological findings identified from the patient's clinical history, family history, physical examination and diagnostic investigations.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Scope	The problems and diagnoses that form part of the past and current medical history of the subject of care.
Scope Source	NEHTA
Notes	An account of relevant identified health related problems as reported by a healthcare provider. This can include a disease, condition, injury, poisoning, sign, symptom, abnormal finding, complaint, or other factor influencing health status as assessed by a healthcare provider.

# Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Diagnoses/Interventions (MEDICAL HISTORY)	0*

#### Children

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Problem/Diagnosis Identification	11
Τ	Clinical Description	<del>00</del>
Τ	Severity	<del>00</del>
<b>1</b> 700	Date of Onset	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
	Age at Onset	<del>00</del>
~	ANATOMICAL LOCATION	<del>00</del>
~	Occurrence Summary (PROBLEM/DIAGNOSIS OCCURRENCE SUMMARY)	<del>00</del>
~	RELATED ITEMS	<del>00</del>
7:00	Date of Resolution/Remission	<del>00</del>
	Age at Resolution/Remission	<del>00</del>
Τ	<del>Diagnostic Criteria</del>	<del>00</del>
Τ	Clinical Stage/Grade	<del>00</del>
Τ	Problem/Diagnosis Comment	01
P	Link to Supporting Clinical Evidence	<del>00</del>
Τ	Status	<del>00</del>
8	INFORMATION PROVIDER	<del>00</del>
	SUBJECT	<del>00</del>
<b>E</b>	Problem/Diagnosis Instance Identifier	11
~	RELATED INFORMATION	<del>00</del>
460X	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	11

n<mark>e</mark>hta

# 6.5 Problem/Diagnosis Identification

### Identification

Label	Problem/Diagnosis Identification	
Metadata Type	Data Element	
Identifier	DE-15514	
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.15514	

### Definition

Definition	Identification of the problem or diagnosis.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Notes	This item denotes the name of the condition used by the healthcare provider, after assessment, to describe the health problem or diagnosis experienced by the subject of care.
Data Type	CodeableText
Value Domain	Problem/Diagnosis Reference Set

#### Usage

Examples	Please see Appendix C, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information
	for CodeableText.

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	PROBLEM/DIAGNOSIS	11
### 6.6 Problem/Diagnosis Reference Set

#### Identification

Label	Problem/Diagnosis Reference Set
Metadata Type	Value Domain
Identifier	VD-16617
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16617
External Identifier	SNOMED CT-AU Concept Id: 32570581000036105  Problem/Diagnosis reference set

#### Definition

Definition	The Problem/Diagnosis reference set provides terminology to support the recording of a
	subject of care problem or diagnosis for medical records within Australia.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA

### Value Domain

Source SNOMED CT-AU

### Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Problem/Diagnosis Identification	11

### 6.7 Date of Onset

### Identification

Label	Date of Onset
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-15507
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.15507

### Definition

Definition	Estimated or actual date the problem or diagnosis began, as indicated or identified by the clinician.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	DateTime

### Usage

Conditions of Use	Date of Onset SHALL NOT include a time component.
Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA
Examples	Please see DateTime in Appendix C, <i>Specification Guide for Use</i> for examples and usage information on specifying a date or time (or both).

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	PROBLEM/DIAGNOSIS	01

### 6.8 Problem/Diagnosis Comment

### Identification

Label	Problem/Diagnosis Comment
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16545
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16545

#### Definition

Definition	Additional narrative about the problem or diagnosis not captured in other fields.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Text

#### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for Text.

### Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	PROBLEM/DIAGNOSIS	01

### 6.9 Problem/Diagnosis Instance Identifier

### Identification

Label	Problem/Diagnosis Instance Identifier
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16702
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16702

#### Definition

Definition	A globally unique object identifier for each instance of a <i>Problem/Diagnosis</i> evaluation.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Notes	This data element is intended for machine or system use only and hence need not be displayed on documents.
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

### Usage

Examples	Please see Appendix C, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information	
	for UniqueIdentifier.	

### Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	PROBLEM/DIAGNOSIS	11

## 6.10 Detailed Clinical Model Identifier

### Identification

Label	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16693
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16693

#### Definition

Definition	A globally unique identifier for this Detailed Clinical Model.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

#### Usage

Conditions of Use	The value of this item <b>SHALL</b> be either the default value or a semantically equivalent value from an appropriate code system.
Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA
Examples	Please see Appendix C, <i>Specification Guide for Use</i> for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.
Default Value	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.15530

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~~	PROBLEM/DIAGNOSIS	11

This page is intentionally left blank.

## **7 Procedure Detailed Clinical Model**

This chapter describes a reuse of version 4.2 of the Procedure (Action) Detailed Clinical Model (DCM).

See Medical History Detailed Clinical Model Specification [NEHT2015i] for more information.

## 7.1 Purpose

To record information about the activities required to carry out a procedure, including the planning, scheduling, performance, suspension, cancellation, documentation and completion.

### 7.2 Use

Use to record information about the activities required to carry out a procedure, including the planning, scheduling, performance, suspension, cancellation, documentation and completion.

The scope of this archetype encompasses activities for a broad range of clinical procedures performed for therapeutic, evaluative, investigative, screening or diagnostic purposes. Examples range from the relatively simple activities, such as insertion of an intravenous cannula, through to complex surgical operations.

Additional structured and detailed information about the procedure can be captured using purpose-specific data groups inserted into the *Procedure Detail* slot, where required.

Within the context of an operation report, this DCM will be used to record only what was done during the procedure. Separate DCMs will be used to record the other required components of the operation report, including the taking of tissue specimen samples, use of imaging guidance, operation findings, post-operative instructions and plans for follow-up.

Within the context of a problem list or summary, this DCM may be used to represent procedures that have been performed. The *Problem/Diagnosis* archetype will be used to represent the patient's problems and diagnoses.

Recording information using this *Procedure* DCM indicates that some sort of activity has actually occurred; this will usually be the procedure itself but may be a failed attempt or another activity such as postponing the procedure.

### 7.3 Misuse

Not to be used to record details about related DCMs, such as use of imaging guidance during the procedure or collection of tissue samples for analysis - use a specific DCM for this purpose.

Not to be used to record a whole operation or procedure report.

Not to be used to record an observation such as a pathology test result or an imaging test.

## **7.4 PROCEDURE**

### Identification

Label	PROCEDURE
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-15514
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.15514

### Definition

Definition	A clinical activity carried out for therapeutic, evaluative, investigative, screening or diagnostic purposes.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	Clinical Intervention
Scope	The procedures that form part of the past and current medical history of the subject of care.
Scope Source	NEHTA

#### Usage

Misuse	Recording details about related activities such as use of imaging guidance during the procedure or collection of tissue samples for analysis - use specific DCMs for these purposes.
	Recording a whole operation or procedure report.
	Recording an observation such as a pathology test result or an imaging test.

## Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Diagnoses/Interventions (MEDICAL HISTORY)	0*

#### Children

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Procedure Name	11
Τ	Procedure Description	<del>00</del>

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
Τ	Procedure Reason	<del>00</del>
~~	ANATOMICAL LOCATION	<del>00</del>
Τ	Procedure Detail	<del>00</del>
001011001	Multimedia	<del>00</del>
Τ	Procedure Comment	01
	DEVICE	<del>00</del>
	INFORMATION PROVIDER	<del>00</del>
8	SUBJECT	<del>00</del>
20	Procedure DateTime	11
<b>BOXX</b>	Procedure Instance Identifier	11
~	RELATED INFORMATION	<del>00</del>
<b>BOX</b>	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	11

### 7.5 Procedure Name

### Identification

Label	Procedure Name
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-15579
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.15579

#### Definition

Definition	The name of the procedure (to be) performed.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	CodeableText
Value Domain	Procedure Foundation Reference Set

#### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for CodeableText.

### Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	PROCEDURE	11

### 7.6 Procedure Foundation Reference Set

### Identification

Label	Procedure Foundation Reference Set
Metadata Type	Value Domain
Identifier	VD-16580
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16580
External Identifier	SNOMED CT-AU Concept Id: 32570141000036105  Procedure foundation reference set

#### Definition

Definition	The Procedure foundation reference set provides the broadest possible terminology to	
	support the recording of clinical interventions in Australian eHealth implementations.	
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA	

### Value Domain

Source SNOMED CT-AU

### Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Procedure Name	11

### **7.7 Procedure Comment**

### Identification

Label	Procedure Comment
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-15595
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.15595

### Definition

Definition	Additional narrative about the procedure not captured in other fields.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Text

#### Usage

Examples	Please see Appendix C, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information	
	for Text.	

### Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~~	PROCEDURE	01

## **7.8 Procedure DateTime**

### Identification

Label	Procedure DateTime
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16475
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16475

#### Definition

Definition	The date range during which the Procedure action occurred.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	TimeInterval

#### Usage

**Examples** Please see DateTime in Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information on specifying a date or time (or both).

### Relationships

Dat Typ	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	PROCEDURE	11

## 7.9 Procedure Instance Identifier

### Identification

Label	Procedure Instance Identifier
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16561
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16561

### Definition

Definition	A globally unique identifier for each instance of a <i>Procedure</i> action.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	PROCEDURE	11

## 7.10 Detailed Clinical Model Identifier

### Identification

Label	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16693
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16693

#### Definition

Definition	A globally unique identifier for this Detailed Clinical Model.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

#### Usage

Conditions of Use	The value of this item <b>SHALL</b> be either the default value or a semantically equivalent value from an appropriate code system.
Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA
Examples	Please see Appendix C, <i>Specification Guide for Use</i> for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.
Default Value	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.15514

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~~	PROCEDURE	11

This page is intentionally left blank.

## 8 Uncategorised Medical History Item Detailed Clinical Model

This chapter describes a reuse of version 2.0 of the *Uncategorised Medical History Item* Detailed Clinical Model (DCM).

See Medical History Detailed Clinical Model Specification [NEHT2015i] for more information.

### 8.1 Purpose

To record an entry in a medical history when it cannot be determined whether the entry is a *Procedure* or is a *Problem/Diagnosis*.

### 8.2 Use

Use to record an item that is known to be a Procedure or a Problem/Diagnosis but that cannot be explicitly categorised as one or the other. This covers cases where the source system cannot automatically classify an entry as a Problem/Diagnosis or a Procedure, including cases where:

- the coding system used for medical history item cannot structurally support adequate concept classification; and
- the medical history item is maintained as free text and thus has never been classified.

Since it is not known whether an *Uncategorised Medical History Item* entry is conceptually a procedure or a problem/diagnosis, exclusion statements cannot be used when an *Uncategorised Medical History Item* entry is present, as the entry may, in fact, be a procedure or a problem/diagnosis.

### 8.3 Misuse

Misuses of this DCM include:

- using it when the item is known to be neither a Procedure nor a Problem/Diagnosis; and
- using it when the item can be identified as either a Procedure or a Problem/Diagnosis.

# **8.4 UNCATEGORISED MEDICAL HISTORY**<br/>ITEM

### Identification

Label	UNCATEGORISED MEDICAL HISTORY ITEM
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-16627
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16627

#### Definition

Definition	A medical history entry that has not been categorised as either <i>Procedure</i> or <i>Problem/Diagnosis</i> .
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Scope	For exchanging medical history items from clinical information systems that do not separate procedure and problem/diagnosis data in their data store.
Scope Source	NEHTA
Assumptions	Every entry in a person's medical history is either a procedure or a problem/diagnosis.
Assumptions Source	NEHTA

#### Usage

Misuse	Misuses of this data group include:
	• using it when the item is known to be neither a Procedure nor Problem/Diagnosis; and
	• using it when the item can be identified as either a <i>Procedure</i> or <i>Problem/Diagnosis</i> .

### Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~~	Diagnoses/Interventions (MEDICAL HISTORY)	0*

#### Children

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
Τ	Medical History Item Description	11
20	Medical History Item TimeInterval	01
Τ	Medical History Item Comment	01
8	INFORMATION PROVIDER	<del>00</del>
8	SUBJECT	<del>00</del>
<b>BOX</b>	Uncategorised Medical History Item Instance Identifier	11
~	RELATED INFORMATION	<del>00</del>
<b>A</b>	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	11

## **8.5 Medical History Item Description**

### Identification

Label	Medical History Item Description
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16628
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16628

### Definition

Definition	A description of the problem, diagnosis or procedure as a medical history item.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Text

#### Usage

Examples	1) Hypercholesterolaemia
	2) Left total knee replacement
	3) RLL pneumonia

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	UNCATEGORISED MEDICAL HISTORY ITEM	11

### 8.6 Medical History Item TimeInterval

#### Identification

Label	Medical History Item TimeInterval
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16629
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16629

#### Definition

Definition	The date range during which the problem or diagnosis applied or the procedure occurred.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	TimeInterval

#### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for TimeInterval.

### Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
R	UNCATEGORISED MEDICAL HISTORY ITEM	01

### **8.7 Medical History Item Comment**

### Identification

Label	Medical History Item Comment
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16630
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16630

#### Definition

Definition	Additional narrative about the problem, diagnosis or procedure.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Text

#### Usage

Examples	Please see Appendix C, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information
	for Text.

### Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~~	UNCATEGORISED MEDICAL HISTORY ITEM	01

### 8.8 Uncategorised Medical History Item Instance Identifier

#### Identification

Label	Uncategorised Medical History Item Instance Identifier	
Metadata Type	Data Element	
Identifier	DE-16479	
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16479	

#### Definition

Definition	A globally unique identifier for each instance of an Uncategorised Medical History Item evaluation.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

#### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.

### Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	UNCATEGORISED MEDICAL HISTORY ITEM	11

## **8.9 Detailed Clinical Model Identifier**

### Identification

Label	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	
Metadata Type	Data Element	
Identifier	DE-16693	
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16693	

#### Definition

Definition	A globally unique identifier for this Detailed Clinical Model.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

#### Usage

Conditions of Use	The value of this item <b>SHALL</b> be either the default value or a semantically equivalent value from an appropriate code system.
Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA
Examples	Please see Appendix C, <i>Specification Guide for Use</i> for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.
Default Value	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16627

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~~	UNCATEGORISED MEDICAL HISTORY ITEM	11

## 9 Administered Immunisation Detailed Clinical Model

This chapter describes a reuse of version 4.1 of the *Medication Action* Detailed Clinical Model (DCM).

See Medication Instruction and Action Detailed Clinical Model Specification [NEHT2015h] for more information.

### 9.1 Purpose

To record activities undertaken with regard to a medicine, vaccine or other therapeutic good, and link to the instruction if appropriate.

### 9.2 Use

Use to record the planning, issuing of a prescription, dispensing, administration, cessation, suspension, completion of a medicine, vaccine or other therapeutic good. This will usually be in response to a medication order but may be administered immediately without an order at times, thus requiring recording of the administration alone (e.g. in an emergency). Such a record may be made to indicate the administration of a dose, dispensing of a certain quantity or as a record of ceasing a medication. The state of the medication instruction is altered by the action taken, as indicated in the pathway definition.

There is a date and time at which this action took place (as there is for all actions) and use of this DCM indicates that some action has actually occurred.

### 9.3 Misuse

Not to be used for recording an instruction or order (use Medication Instruction DCM).

## 9.4 MEDICATION ACTION

### Identification

Label	Administered Immunisation
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-16210
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16210

### Definition

Definition	The act of administering a dose of a vaccine to a person for the purpose of preventing or minimising the effects of a disease by producing immunity or to counter the effects of an infectious organism.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	Medication Item
Scope	It is specifically used for the vaccine administration record and is intended to enable recording of the vaccine administered to the subject of care.
Scope Source	NEHTA

### Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~~	IMMUNISATIONS	1*

#### Children

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Therapeutic Good Identification	11
<b>e</b>	Additional Therapeutic Good Detail	<del>00</del>
Τ	Medication Action Instructions	<del>00</del>
Τ	Formula	<del>00</del>
~	Ingredients and Form (CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION OF MEDICATION)	<del>00</del>
001011001	Reason for Action	<del>00</del>
~	Quantity of Medication (AMOUNT OF MEDICATION)	<del>00</del>

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
Τ	Medication Action Comment	<del>00</del>
123	Sequence Number	<del>00</del>
~	Administration (MEDICATION ADMINISTRATION)	<del>00</del>
<b>*</b>	Brand Substitution Occurred	<del>00</del>
Τ	Batch Identifier	<del>00</del>
7.00	Expiry Date	<del>00</del>
8	<del>DISPENSED TO</del>	<del>00</del>
123	Number of this Dispense	<del>00</del>
123	Maximum Number of Repeats	<del>00</del>
001011001	Claim Category	<del>00</del>
001011001	Administrative Item Code	<del>00</del>
001011001	Administrative Manufacturer Code	<del>00</del>
Т б С	Administrative System Identifier	<del>00</del>
8	INFORMATION PROVIDER	<del>00</del>
8	SUBJECT	<del>00</del>
<b>1</b>	Medication Action DateTime	11
	Medication Action Instance Identifier	11
~	RELATED INFORMATION	<del>00</del>
160X	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	11

## 9.5 Therapeutic Good Identification

### Identification

Label	Therapeutic Good Identification	
Metadata Type	Data Element	
Identifier	DE-10194	
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.10194	

### Definition

Definition	The vaccine that was administered to or used by the subject of care.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	Item Name
Context	This includes only vaccines.
Context Source	NEHTA
Notes	Identifies a therapeutic good, which is broadly defined as a good which is represented in any way to be, or is likely to be taken to be, for therapeutic use (unless specifically excluded or included under Section 7 of the <i>Therapeutic Goods Act 1989</i> ).
	Therapeutic use means use in or in connection with:
	<ul> <li>preventing, diagnosing, curing or alleviating a disease, ailment, defect or injury; or</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>influencing, inhibiting or modifying a physiological process; or</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>testing the susceptibility of persons to a disease or ailment; or</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>influencing, controlling or preventing conception; or</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>testing for pregnancy; or</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>replacement or modification of parts of the anatomy.</li> </ul>
	From the Therapeutic Goods Act 1989 [TGA1989a].
	The formal definition of a therapeutic good is given in Section 3 of the <i>Therapeutic Goods Act 1989</i> .
Data Type	CodeableText
Value Domain	Medicines Terminology

### Usage

Conditions of Use	Where the therapeutic good can be identified by an Australian Medicines Terminology (AMT) concept, the value of this data element <b>SHALL</b> be the AMT ConceptID and Preferred Term. For details see Medicines Terminology.
	For items without an AMT code (including some extemporaneous preparations), a text description is suitable. For a medication, this <b>SHALL</b> include the name of the medication (brand name or generic name equivalent), the strength and, where appropriate, the dose form.

Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA
Examples	Some examples of AMT ConceptIDs and their AMT Preferred Terms are:
	1) 73810011000036102  Polio Sabin Multidose oral liquid: solution, 1 vial
	2) 73802011000036101  Twinrix injection: suspension, 1 mL syringe
	<ol> <li>923052011000036100  Prevenar-13 30.8 microgram/0.5 mL injection: suspension, 0.5 mL syringe </li> </ol>
Misuse	Detailing the formula of a compounded (extemporaneous) medication.

### Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	Administered Immunisation (MEDICATION ACTION)	11

### **9.6 Medicines Terminology**

### Identification

Label Medicines Terminology	
Metadata Type	Value Domain
Identifier	VD-16115
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16115

#### Definition

Definition	A set of values used to refer to medicines and other therapeutic goods.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Notes	An explanation of AMT concepts can be found in <i>Australian Medicines Terminology v3</i> Model - Editorial Rules v2.0 [NEHT2014ag].

#### Value Domain

Source	Australian Medicines Terminology
Permissible Values	The permissible values are the members of the following seven AMT reference sets:
values	929360061000036106  Medicinal product reference set
	929360081000036101  Medicinal product pack reference set
	929360071000036103  Medicinal product unit of use reference set
	929360021000036102  Trade product reference set
	929360041000036105  Trade product pack reference set
	929360031000036100  Trade product unit of use reference set
	929360051000036108  Containered trade product pack reference set

### Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Therapeutic Good Identification	11

## 9.7 Medication Action DateTime

### Identification

Label	Medication Action DateTime
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16591
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16591

#### Definition

Definition	Date, and optionally time, that the medication action is completed.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	DateTime

#### Usage

Examples

Please see DateTime in Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information on specifying a date or time (or both).

### Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
R R	Administered Immunisation (MEDICATION ACTION)	11

### **9.8 Medication Action Instance Identifier**

### Identification

Label	Medication Action Instance Identifier
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16637
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16637

#### Definition

Definition	A globally unique identifier for each instance of <i>Medication Action</i> action.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Notes	This data element is intended for machine or system use only and hence need not be displayed on documents.
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.

### Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	Administered Immunisation (MEDICATION ACTION)	11

## 9.9 Detailed Clinical Model Identifier

### Identification

Label	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	
Metadata Type	Data Element	
Identifier	DE-16693	
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16693	

#### Definition

Definition	A globally unique identifier for this Detailed Clinical Model.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

#### Usage

Conditions of Use	The value of this item <b>SHALL</b> be either the default value or a semantically equivalent value from an appropriate code system.
Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA
Examples	Please see Appendix C, <i>Specification Guide for Use</i> for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.
Default Value	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16210

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	Administered Immunisation (MEDICATION ACTION)	11

This page is intentionally left blank.

## 10 Pathology Test Result Detailed Clinical Model

This chapter describes a reuse of version 3.1 of the Pathology Test Result Detailed Clinical Model (DCM).

See Pathology Test Result Detailed Clinical Model Specification [NEHT2015j] for more information.

### **10.1 Purpose**

To record the findings and interpretation of pathology tests performed on tissues and body fluids. This is typically done in a laboratory, but may be done in other environments, such as at the point of care.

## 10.2 Use

Use to record any pathology test result, including the result of a test on a specimen taken as part of a composite procedure or operation.

Multi-analyte panels can be represented using templates or specialised DCMs.

More complex tests, such as histopathology or microbiology, should be represented using specialised DCMs where additional report content is required.

The content of instances of this DCM will normally be reported back to the requesting clinician as one component within the context of an overall structured document.

### 10.3 Misuse

Not to be used for reporting on non-pathology test results, such as diagnostic imaging, ECG or respiratory function tests.

Not to be used to represent an entire cumulative report. This *Pathology Test Result* DCM represents only one of the result sets that is usually viewed as a vertical in a cumulative test report. A cumulative report is a view that is constructed from the results represented by multiple DCMs.

This DCM is suitable for representation of general pathology test results, but is not intended to cover full synoptic reports. For these, additional specialising DCMs are required to represent the data.

## **10.4 PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT**

### Identification

Label	PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-16144
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16144

### Definition

Definition	The result of a laboratory test which may be used to record a single valued test but will often be specialised or templated to represent multiple value or 'panel' tests.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	Lab test Pathology Biochemistry Haematology Microbiology Immunology

## Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~~	DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS	0*

#### Children

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Test Result Name (Pathology Test Result Name)	11
001011001	Diagnostic Service	01
~	Test Specimen Detail (SPECIMEN)	1*
001011001	Overall Pathology Test Result Status	11
Τ	Clinical Information Provided	01
~	Result Group (PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT GROUP)	0*
001011001	Pathological Diagnosis	0*
Data Type	Name	Occurrences
-----------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------	---------------
Τ	Conclusion (Pathology Test Conclusion)	01
001011001	Test Result Representation	01
Τ	Test Comment	01
8	RECEIVING LABORATORY	<del>00</del>
~	TEST REQUEST DETAILS	0*
Τ	Test Procedure	<del>00</del>
8	REPORTING PATHOLOGIST	<del>00</del>
8	INFORMATION PROVIDER	<del>00</del>
8	SUBJECT	<del>00</del>
<b>1</b>	Observation DateTime	11
REAL REAL REAL REAL REAL REAL REAL REAL	Pathology Test Result Instance Identifier	01
~	RELATED INFORMATION	<del>00</del>
4600	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	11

# **10.5 Pathology Test Result Name**

### Identification

Label	Test Result Name
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-11017
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.11017

#### Definition

Definition	Identification of the pathology test performed, sometimes including specimen type.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Notes	The test name can refer to a single test, for example Glycosylated Haemoglobin (HbA1c), or to a test group such as electrolytes, Full Blood Count (FBC) or coagulation tests.
	When a <i>Pathology Test Result</i> record contains only a single individual test, this name may be the same as the name of the individual test.
Data Type	CodeableText
Value Domain	Pathology Test Result Name Values

#### Usage

) Sputum microscopy and culture
) FBC
) Serum bilirubin
) HbA1c
)

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT	11

# **10.6 Pathology Test Result Name Values**

### Identification

Label	Pathology Test Result Name Values
Metadata Type	Value Domain
Identifier	VD-11017
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.11017

#### Definition

Definition	Set of values for the names of pathology tests requested or performed.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Notes	A pathology test may be performed on a pathology specimen or a person.
	The codes recommended for pathology terminology by The Royal College of Pathologists of Australasia (RCPA) are included in the Requesting Pathology reference set, which is available at <a href="http://www.rcpa.edu.au/Library/Practising-Pathology/PTIS/APUTS-Downloads">http://www.rcpa.edu.au/Library/Practising-Pathology/PTIS/APUTS-Downloads</a> (accessed 30 October 2014).

#### **Value Domain**

Source RCPA Requesting Pathology reference set

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Test Result Name (Pathology Test Result Name)	11

# **10.7 Diagnostic Service**

# Identification

Label	Diagnostic Service
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16149
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16149

### Definition

Definition	The diagnostic service that performs the examination.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	CodeableText
Value Domain	Diagnostic Service Values

#### Usage

Examples	1) Microbiology
	2) Haematology

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT	01

# **10.8 Diagnostic Service Values**

### Identification

Label	Diagnostic Service Values
Metadata Type	Value Domain
Identifier	VD-16148
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16148
External	2.16.840.1.113883.12.74
Identifier	

### Definition

Definition	Set of values for the type of diagnostic service.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA

### Value Domain

**Source** HL7[®] Table 0074 (Diagnostic service section ID)

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Diagnostic Service	11

# **10.9 SPECIMEN**

### Identification

Label	Test Specimen Detail
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-16156
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16156

### Definition

Definition	Details about specimens to which this test result refers.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous	Laboratory Specimen
Names	Sample
	Collection
Notes	Do not include specimens described in PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT GROUP.

# Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT	1*

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Specimen Tissue Type	01
001011001	Collection Procedure	01
~	Anatomical Site (ANATOMICAL LOCATION)	0*
~	Physical Details (PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF AN OBJECT)	0*
~	NEEDLE BIOPSY CORE DETAILS	<del>00</del>
~	COLLECTION AND HANDLING	01
~	HANDLING AND PROCESSING	11
~	SPECIMEN QUALITY	<del>00</del>

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
~	IDENTIFIERS	01

# **10.10 Specimen Tissue Type**

# Identification

Label	Specimen Tissue Type
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-11008
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.11008

### Definition

Definition	The type of specimen to be collected.	
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA	
Synonymous Names		
Notes	This is the actual specimen being submitted to the laboratory for analysis.	
Data Type	CodeableText	
Value Domain	Not specified.	
	In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used <b>SHALL</b> be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the <u>HL7® code set registration procedure</u> ¹ with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and <b>SHALL</b> be publicly available.	
	When national standard code sets become available, they <b>SHALL</b> be used and the non-standard code sets <b>SHALL</b> be deprecated.	

#### Usage

Examples	1) Venous blood
	2) Prostate tissue, left base
	3) Urine
	4) Sputum
	5) Scraping
	6) Catheter tip
	7) Single core (yellow-tan) liver tissue

¹ http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	Test Specimen Detail (SPECIMEN)	01

# **10.11 Collection Procedure**

# Identification

Label	Collection Procedure
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16111
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16111

### Definition

Definition	The method of collection to be used.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	CodeableText
Value Domain	Not specified.
	In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used <b>SHALL</b> be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the <u>HL7® code set registration procedure</u> ² with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and <b>SHALL</b> be publicly available. When national standard code sets become available, they <b>SHALL</b> be used and the non-standard code sets <b>SHALL</b> be deprecated.

#### Usage

Examples	1) Venepuncture
	2) Biopsy
	3) Resection

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	Test Specimen Detail (SPECIMEN)	01

² http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

# **10.12 ANATOMICAL LOCATION**

#### Identification

Label	Anatomical Site
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-16150
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16150

### Definition

Definition	Details about the anatomical locations to which this examination result refers.	
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA	
Synonymous Names		

#### Usage

Conditions of UseEach instance of this data group SHALL contain exactly one SPECIFIC I exactly one Anatomical Location Description.	
	This data group <b>SHALL NOT</b> contain both an instance of SPECIFIC LOCATION and an instance of Anatomical Location Description.
Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA

### Relationships

#### Parents

	Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
ſ	~	Test Specimen Detail (SPECIMEN)	0*

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
~	SPECIFIC LOCATION	01
~	RELATIVE LOCATION	<del>00</del>
Τ	Anatomical Location Description	01
Τ	Visual Markings/Orientation	<del>00</del>

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Anatomical Location Image	0*

# **10.13 SPECIFIC LOCATION**

#### Identification

Label	SPECIFIC LOCATION
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-16151
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16151

#### Definition

Definition	Specific and identified anatomical location.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	

### Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	Anatomical Site (ANATOMICAL LOCATION)	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Anatomical Location Name	01
001011001	Side	01
001011001	Numerical Identifier	<del>00</del>
001011001	Anatomical Plane	<del>00</del>

# **10.14 Anatomical Location Name**

### Identification

Label	Anatomical Location Name
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16153
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16153

### Definition

Definition	The name of the anatomical location.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	CodeableText
Value Domain	Body Structure Foundation Reference Set

### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for CodeableText.

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~~	SPECIFIC LOCATION	01

### **10.15 Body Structure Foundation** Reference Set

#### Identification

Label	Body Structure Foundation Reference Set
Metadata Type	Value Domain
Identifier	VD-16152
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16152
External Identifier	SNOMED CT-AU Concept Id: 32570061000036105

#### Definition

Definition	The set of values for named anatomical locations.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA

#### Value Domain

Source SNOMED CT-AU

### Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Anatomical Location Name	11

# 10.16 Side

### Identification

Label	Side
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16336
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16336

### Definition

Definition	The laterality of the anatomical location.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	Laterality
Data Type	CodedText
Value Domain	Laterality Reference Set

#### Usage

Examples	1) Right
	2) Left
	3) Bilateral

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~~	SPECIFIC LOCATION	01

# **10.17 Laterality Reference Set**

### Identification

Label	Laterality Reference Set
Metadata Type	Value Domain
Identifier	VD-16312
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16312
External Identifier	SNOMED CT-AU Concept Id: 32570611000036103

#### Definition

Definition	The set of values for identifying the laterality of an anatomical location.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA

### Value Domain

Source

SNOMED CT-AU

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Side	11

# **10.18** Anatomical Location Description

### Identification

Label	Anatomical Location Description
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16319
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16319

### Definition

Definition	Description of the anatomical location.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Text

### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for Text.

# Relationships

Data Type Nan	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)	
	~~	Anatomical Site (ANATOMICAL LOCATION)	01

# **10.19 Anatomical Location Image**

### Identification

Label	Anatomical Location Image
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16199
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16199

#### Definition

Definition	An image or images used to identify a location.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Context	This element is intended to be an image, e.g. a photo of the anatomical site such as a wound on the leg.
Context Source	NEHTA
Data Type	EncapsulatedData

#### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for EncapsulatedData.

### Relationships

ata ype	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
<b>%</b>	Anatomical Site (ANATOMICAL LOCATION)	0*

# **10.20 PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF AN OBJECT**

### Identification

Label	Physical Details
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-16166
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16166

#### Definition

Definition	Record of physical details, such as weight and dimensions, of a body part, device, lesio	
	or specimen.	
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA	

Synonymous Names

# Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~~	Test Specimen Detail (SPECIMEN)	0*

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
Τ	Name (Physical Object Name)	<del>00</del>
	Weight	01
~	DIMENSIONS	01
Τ	Description (Object Description)	01
001011001	Image	01

# 10.21 Weight

#### Identification

Label	Weight
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16327
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16327

### Definition

Definition	Property of a body – commonly, but inadequately, defined as the quantity of matter in it – to which its inertia is ascribed, and expressed as the weight of the body divided by the acceleration due to gravity.
<b>Definition Source</b>	Macquarie Dictionary (2010)
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Quantity

#### Usage

Conditions of Use	This data element <b>SHALL NOT</b> be included if Volume is included.
Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA
Examples	Please see Appendix C, <i>Specification Guide for Use</i> for examples and usage information for Quantity.

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~~	Physical Details (PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF AN OBJECT)	01

# **10.22 DIMENSIONS**

### Identification

Label	DIMENSIONS
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-16328
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16328

### Definition

Definition	The dimensions of the object.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	

# Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
å	Physical Details (PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF AN OBJECT)	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
	<del>Diameter</del>	<del>00</del>
	Circumference	<del>00</del>
	Length	<del>00</del>
3	Breadth	<del>00</del>
	Depth	<del>00</del>
	Area	<del>00</del>
	Volume	01

# 10.23 Volume

### Identification

Label	Volume
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16335
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16335

### Definition

Definition	Size, measure or amount of anything in three dimensions; space occupied by a body or substance measured in cubic units.
<b>Definition Source</b>	Macquarie Dictionary (2010)
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Quantity

#### Usage

Conditions of Use	This data element <b>SHALL NOT</b> not be included if Weight is included.
Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA
Examples	Please see Appendix C, <i>Specification Guide for Use</i> for examples and usage information for Quantity.

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	DIMENSIONS	01

# **10.24 Object Description**

### Identification

Label	Description
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16621
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16621

#### Definition

Definition	A description of the physical characteristics of the object other than weight and volume.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Text

#### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for Text.

# Relationships

	Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
ſ	~	Physical Details (PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF AN OBJECT)	01

# 10.25 Image

### Identification

Label	Image
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16199
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16199

#### Definition

Definition	A picture of the object.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	EncapsulatedData

#### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for EncapsulatedData.

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	Physical Details (PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF AN OBJECT)	01

# **10.26 COLLECTION AND HANDLING**

### Identification

Label	COLLECTION AND HANDLING
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-16167
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16167

### Definition

Definition Collection and handling requirements.	
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	

# Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	Test Specimen Detail (SPECIMEN)	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Potential Risk / Biohazard	<del>00</del>
001011001	Sampling Preconditions	01
123	Number of Containers	<del>00</del>
Τ	Collection Procedure Details	<del>00</del>
001011001	Transport Medium	<del>00</del>
001011001	Testing Method	<del>00</del>
8	DEVICE	<del>00</del>

# **10.27 Sampling Preconditions**

### Identification

Label	Sampling Preconditions
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16171
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16171

#### Definition

Definition	Any conditions to be met before the sample should be taken.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Notes	Can also be used to document any known deviations from collection or handling instructions, or any special instructions on the handling or immediate processing of the sample.
Data Type	CodeableText
Value Domain	Not specified.
	In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used <b>SHALL</b> be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the <u>HL7® code set registration procedure</u> ³ with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and <b>SHALL</b> be publicly available. When national standard code sets become available, they <b>SHALL</b> be used and the
	non-standard code sets SHALL be deprecated.

#### Usage

Examples	1) centrifuge on receipt	
	2) fasting	
	3) full bladder	
	4) sterile field	
	5) patient was not fasted	

³ http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~~	COLLECTION AND HANDLING	01

# **10.28 HANDLING AND PROCESSING**

#### Identification

Label	HANDLING AND PROCESSING
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-16528
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16528

#### Definition

Definition	Workflow of specimen processing or handling.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	

### Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	Test Specimen Detail (SPECIMEN)	11

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
	Date and Time of Collection (Collection DateTime)	11
Τ	Collection Setting	01
<b>1</b>	Date and Time of Receipt (DateTime Received)	01
<b>1</b> 700	Date and Time Processed (DateTime Processed)	<del>00</del>

# **10.29 Collection DateTime**

### Identification

Label	Date and Time of Collection
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-11013
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.11013

### Definition

Definition	The date and time that the collection has been ordered to take place or has taken place.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	Collected Date/Time
Notes	This provides a point in time reference for linking of result data to request data, and a point in time reference within a health record that the clinician may refer to.
Data Type	DateTime

### Usage

Examples	Please see DateTime in Appendix C, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage	
	information on specifying a date or time (or both).	

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	HANDLING AND PROCESSING	11

# **10.30 Collection Setting**

#### Identification

Label	Collection Setting
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16529
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16529

#### Definition

Definition	Identification of the setting at which the specimen was collected from a subject of care.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Notes	The specimen is often collected by a healthcare provider, but may be collected directly by the patient or carer at home. This specifies the specimen collection location within the healthcare environment. It enables the laboratory to ask questions about the collection of the specimen, if required. The specimen collection setting may provide additional information relevant to the analysis of the result data.
Data Type	Text

#### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for Text.

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	HANDLING AND PROCESSING	01

# **10.31 DateTime Received**

### Identification

Label	Date and Time of Receipt
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-11014
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.11014

### Definition

Definition	The date and time that the sample was received at the laboratory.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	Received Date/Time
Notes	This provides a point in time reference for linking of result data to request data, and a point in time reference within a health record that the clinician may refer to.
Data Type	DateTime

### Usage

Examples	Please see DateTime in Appendix C, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage
	information on specifying a date or time (or both).

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	HANDLING AND PROCESSING	01

# **10.32 IDENTIFIERS**

### Identification

Label	IDENTIFIERS
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-16186
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16186

### Definition

Definition	Sample identifications.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	

### Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	Test Specimen Detail (SPECIMEN)	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
A CONTRACTOR	Specimen Identifier	01
46 22	Parent Specimen Identifier	01
A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O B A B O	Container Identifier	01
	Specimen Collector Identifier	<del>00</del>
8	SPECIMEN COLLECTOR DETAILS	<del>00</del>

# **10.33 Specimen Identifier**

### Identification

Label	Specimen Identifier
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-11012
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.11012

#### Definition

Definition	Unique identifier of the specimen, normally assigned by the laboratory.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Notes	The assignment of an identification code to a specimen allows the tracking of the specimen through receipt, processing, analysis, reporting and storage within the laboratory.
	This identifier may be placed on several vials of the same specimen type collected at the same time, as in the case of blood vials.
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

#### Usage

Conditions of Use	Each specimen <b>SHOULD</b> have an identifier.
Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA
Examples	Please see Appendix C, <i>Specification Guide for Use</i> for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	IDENTIFIERS	01

# **10.34 Parent Specimen Identifier**

### Identification

Label	Parent Specimen Identifier
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16187
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16187

#### Definition

Definition	Unique identifier of the parent specimen where the specimen is split into sub-samples.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

#### Usage

Examples

Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	IDENTIFIERS	01

# **10.35 Container Identifier**

# Identification

Label	Container Identifier
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16188
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16188

### Definition

Definition	Unique identifier given to the container in which the specimen is transported or processed.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

#### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.

# Relationships

Data Typ	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	IDENTIFIERS	01
## **10.36 Overall Pathology Test Result Status**

## Identification

Label	Overall Pathology Test Result Status
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16155
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16155

### Definition

Definition	The status of the pathology test result as a whole.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	CodedText
Value Domain	Pathology Test Result Status Values

#### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for CodedText.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT	11

## **10.37 Pathology Test Result Status Values**

## Identification

Label	Pathology Test Result Status Values
Metadata Type	Value Domain
Identifier	VD-16488
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16488

### Definition

Definition	Set of values for the pathology test result status.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Notes	The $HL7^{\mathbb{R}}$ Table 0085 - Observation result status codes interpretation is intended to be used at the result or record level, while the $HL7^{\mathbb{R}}$ Table 0123 - Result status is intended to be used for the overall report status.
	Having to source values from two HL7 [®] tables and determine which one to apply in a situation is a potential cause of confusion. Consequently NEHTA provides a value set that is applicable across report level and individual result level status values. The single value set has been assessed to be adequate for the PCEHR-based use cases. This approach reduces the chances of confusion and errors in the use of status values.

## Value Domain

Source	NCTIS Pathology Test Result Status Values	
Permissible Values	1, Registered	No result yet available.
	2, Interim	This is an initial or interim result: data may be missing or verification has not been performed.
	3, Final	The result is complete and verified by the responsible pathologist.
	4, Amended	The result has been modified subsequent to being Final, and is complete and verified by the responsible pathologist.
	5, Cancelled/Aborted	The result is unavailable because the test was not started or not completed.
	Values sourced by NEH interpretation, HL7 [®] Tal	ITA from <i>HL7[®] Table 0085 - Observation result status codes ble 0123 - Result status</i> and other sources.

### Usage

Conditions of Use	In situations where <i>NCTIS Pathology Test Result Status Values</i> is not available, <i>HL7[®] v2.x Table 0123 (Result status)</i> [OID:2.16.840.1.113883.12.123] <b>MAY</b> be used.
Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Overall Pathology Test Result Status	11

## **10.38 Clinical Information Provided**

## Identification

Label	Clinical Information Provided
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16397
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16397

### Definition

Definition	Description or summary of relevant, prior clinical information that may help in determining the test(s) to be performed, or interpreting the result when compiling or reading the report.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Notes	This would typically be a summarised restatement of any clinical information provided by the original requester of the test for any of the following reasons:
	to justify the request;
	<ul> <li>to help the pathologist or laboratory scientist to determine whether a better test should be performed;</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>to help the pathologist or laboratory scientist to determine whether any additional tests are needed; and</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>to help interpreting the result when reporting or reading the report.</li> </ul>
Data Type	Text

### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for Text.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT	01

## **10.39 PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT GROUP**

## Identification

Label	Result Group
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-16469
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16469

### Definition

Definition	A group of results that form all or part of a recognisable pathology test.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Notes	Results may be grouped by specimen, or by some other name or code to describe what binds all the results together.

## Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT	0*

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Pathology Test Result Group Name	11
~	Result (INDIVIDUAL PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT)	1*
~	Result Group Specimen Detail (SPECIMEN)	01

## **10.40 Pathology Test Result Group Name**

## Identification

Label	Pathology Test Result Group Name
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16428
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16428

## Definition

Definition Definition Source	The name of a group of pathology test results. NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	CodeableText
Value Domain	Pathology Test Result Name Values

### Usage

Examples	1) Full blood count
	2) Liver function tests

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	Result Group (PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT GROUP)	11

## **10.41 INDIVIDUAL PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT**

#### Identification

Label	Result
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-16489
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16489

#### Definition

Definition	Specific detailed result of a pathology test, including both the value of the result item, and additional information that may be useful for clinical interpretation.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Notes	Many specific data items that pathology labs report as part of a clinical service are treated as results; results are not confined to measurements. Individual results are identified by <i>Individual Pathology Test Result Name</i> .
	If a result is not grouped with others, it is recorded as the only result in a nameless result group.

## Relationships

#### Parents

Da Ty	ata /pe	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	2	Result Group (PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT GROUP)	1*

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Individual Pathology Test Result Name	11
~	Result Value (INDIVIDUAL PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT VALUE)	01
Τ	Individual Pathology Test Result Comment	0*
Τ	Individual Pathology Test Result Reference Range Guidance	01
001011001	Individual Pathology Test Result Status	11

## 10.42 Individual Pathology Test Result Name

## Identification

Label	Individual Pathology Test Result Name
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16571
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16571

### Definition

Definition	The name of an individual pathology test result.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	CodeableText
Value Domain	Individual Pathology Test Result Name Values

## Usage

Examples	1) Serum glucose level	
	2) Haemoglobin concentration	
	3) Hepatitis B surface antibody titre	
	4) Prothrombin Time	

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	Result (INDIVIDUAL PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT)	11

## 10.43 Individual Pathology Test Result Name Values

### Identification

Label	Individual Pathology Test Result Name Values
Metadata Type	Value Domain
Identifier	VD-16571
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16571

### Definition

Definition	Set of values for the names of individual pathology tests performed.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Notes	The codes recommended for pathology terminology by The Royal College of Pathologists of Australasia (RCPA) are included in Requesting Pathology reference set which can be found at <a href="http://www.rcpa.edu.au/Library/Practising-Pathology/PTIS/APUTS-Downloads">http://www.rcpa.edu.au/Library/Practising-Pathology/PTIS/APUTS-Downloads</a> (accessed 24 March 2014). Most codes are LOINC codes.

### **Value Domain**

Source RCPA Requesting Pathology reference set

### Usage

Conditions of Use	Values <b>SHOULD</b> be codes recommended for pathology terminology by The Royal College of Pathologists of Australasia.
Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Individual Pathology Test Result Name	11

## **10.44 INDIVIDUAL PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT VALUE**

### Identification

Label	Result Value
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-11023
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.11023

### Definition

Definition	Value of the result, with reference range information.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	

## Relationships

#### Parents

Da Ty	nta pe	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	~	Result (INDIVIDUAL PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT)	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
	Individual Pathology Test Result Value	11
~~	Individual Pathology Test Result Value Reference Ranges (REFERENCE RANGE DETAILS)	01

# 10.45 Individual Pathology Test Result Value

### Identification

Label	Individual Pathology Test Result Value
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-11023
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.11023

#### Definition

Definition	The actual value of the result.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Notes	Most result values will be numerical measurements, but others may be coded concepts or free text.
Data Type	CodeableText QuantityRange Quantity
Value Domain	Result Value Values

#### Usage

Examples	1) 140
	2) ++
	3) Neg

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~~	Result Value (INDIVIDUAL PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT VALUE)	11

## **10.46 Result Value Values**

## Identification

Label	Result Value Values
Metadata Type	Value Domain
Identifier	VD-11023
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.11023

### Definition

Definition	Set of values for Pathology Test Result Value.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Notes	Which code set is appropriate depends upon the information to be coded.

### **Value Domain**

Source NCTIS Pathology Test Result Value Values

### Usage

Conditions of Use	Any code set used <b>SHALL</b> be a registered code set, i.e. registered through the HL7 [®] code set registration procedure with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and <b>SHALL</b> be publicly available.
Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Individual Pathology Test Result Value	11

## **10.47 REFERENCE RANGE DETAILS**

## Identification

Label	Individual Pathology Test Result Value Reference Ranges	
Metadata Type	Data Group	
Identifier	DG-16325	
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16325	

## Definition

Definition	One or more reference ranges applicable to the Individual Pathology Test Result Value.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Notes	A reference range is particular to the patient and context, e.g. sex, age, and any other factor that affects ranges.
	May be used to represent normal, therapeutic, dangerous, critical and other such clinical ranges.

## Relationships

#### Parents

Da Ty	ita pe	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	2	Result Value (INDIVIDUAL PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT VALUE)	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Normal Status	01
~	REFERENCE RANGE	0*

## **10.48 Normal Status**

## Identification

Label	Normal Status
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-11028
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.11028

## Definition

Definition	An indication of the degree of diagnostically significant abnormality of the value, based on available clinical information (including but not limited to the reference range).
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Notes	The term "normal" is <b>not</b> statistical normality, but rather what would normally be considered healthy for the individual concerned. As such, this data element represents the health risk for the individual, which is indicated by the observation or measurement and the nature and criticality of that health risk.
Data Type	CodeableText
Value Domain	Not specified.
	In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used <b>SHALL</b> be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the <u>HL7® code set registration procedure</u> ⁴ with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and <b>SHALL</b> be publicly available. When national standard code sets become available, they <b>SHALL</b> be used and the non-standard code sets <b>SHALL</b> be deprecated.

### Usage

Examples	1) Below normal
	2) Above normal
	3) Critically low
	4) Critically high

⁴ http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~~	Individual Pathology Test Result Value Reference Ranges (REFERENCE RANGE DETAILS)	01

## **10.49 REFERENCE RANGE**

## Identification

Label	REFERENCE RANGE
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-11024
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.11024

## Definition

Definition	A named range to be associated with any quantity datum.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	

### Usage

Conditions of Use	If this data group occurs more than once, its contents <b>SHOULD</b> include all of the range in a single set.	
	All reference ranges SHALL come from the one set of reference ranges.	
Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA	

## Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	Individual Pathology Test Result Value Reference Ranges (REFERENCE RANGE DETAILS)	0*

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Reference Range Meaning	11
	Reference Range	11

## **10.50 Reference Range Meaning**

### Identification

Label	Reference Range Meaning
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16574
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16574

### Definition

Definition	Term whose value indicates the meaning of this range.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Notes	In the pathology case it is typical to send only one reference range, the applicable Normal reference range. When only one reference range is provided this data element is expected to have an implementation-specific value equivalent to "Normal".
Data Type	CodeableText
Value Domain	Not specified.
	In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used <b>SHALL</b> be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the <u>HL7® code set registration procedure</u> ⁵ with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and <b>SHALL</b> be publicly available.
	When national standard code sets become available, they <b>SHALL</b> be used and the non-standard code sets <b>SHALL</b> be deprecated.

#### Usage

Examples	1) Normal
	2) Critical
	3) Therapeutic

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~~	REFERENCE RANGE	11

⁵ http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

## **10.51 Reference Range**

## Identification

Label	Reference Range
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-11024
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.11024

### Definition

Definition	The data range for the associated Reference Range Meaning data element.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	QuantityRange

#### Usage

Examples	1) 15 - 58 g/L
	2) < 15 mmol/L
	3) 2.5 - 3.5 kg
	4) 23 - 45 cm

## Relationships

Da Tyj	ta pe	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	2	REFERENCE RANGE	11

## 10.52 Individual Pathology Test Result Comment

#### Identification

Label	Individual Pathology Test Result Comment
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16466
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16466

### Definition

Definition	Comments that may include statements about significant, unexpected or unreliable values, or information about the source of the value where this may be relevant to the interpretation of the result.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Text

#### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for Text.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	Result (INDIVIDUAL PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT)	0*

## 10.53 Individual Pathology Test Result Reference Range Guidance

## Identification

Label	Individual Pathology Test Result Reference Range Guidance	
Metadata Type	Data Element	
Identifier	DE-16467	
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16467	

## Definition

Definition Source       NEHTA         Synonymous       A         Names       A	Definition	Additional advice on the applicability of the reference range.
	<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Data Type Text	Data Type	Text

### Usage

Examples	Please see Appendix C, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information	
	for Text.	

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~~	Result (INDIVIDUAL PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT)	01

## 10.54 Individual Pathology Test Result Status

#### Identification

Label	Individual Pathology Test Result Status
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-11029
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.11029

#### Definition

Definition	The status of the result value.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Notes	Allows a report with more than one result to be issued and for each result to have a different status associated with it.
	The status of a result is included within the report to inform the requester or receiver whether it is final or there is more to expect, or if amendments have been made. This may be of use to the clinician in deciding how to respond to the report.
Data Type	CodedText
Value Domain	Pathology Test Result Status Values

#### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for CodedText.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	Result (INDIVIDUAL PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT)	11

## **10.55 SPECIMEN**

## Identification

Label	Result Group Specimen Detail
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-16156
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16156

### Definition

Definition

Details about the individual specimen to which these result group test results refer, where testing of multiple specimens is required.

Definition Source NEHTA

Synonymous Names

## Relationships

#### Parents

	Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
•	~	Result Group (PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT GROUP)	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Specimen Tissue Type	01
001011001	Collection Procedure	01
~	Anatomical Site (ANATOMICAL LOCATION)	0*
~	Physical Details (PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF AN OBJECT)	0*
~	NEEDLE BIOPSY CORE DETAILS	<del>00</del>
~	COLLECTION AND HANDLING	01
~	HANDLING AND PROCESSING	11
~	SPECIMEN QUALITY	<del>00</del>
~	IDENTIFIERS	01

## **10.56 Specimen Tissue Type**

### Identification

Label	Specimen Tissue Type
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-11008
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.11008

### Definition

Definition	The type of specimen to be collected.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Notes	This is the actual specimen being submitted to the laboratory for analysis.
Data Type	CodeableText
Value Domain	Not specified.
	In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used <b>SHALL</b> be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the <u>HL7® code set registration procedure</u> ⁶ with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and <b>SHALL</b> be publicly available.
	When national standard code sets become available, they <b>SHALL</b> be used and the non-standard code sets <b>SHALL</b> be deprecated.

#### Usage

Examples	1) Venous blood
	2) Prostate tissue, left base
	3) Urine
	4) Sputum
	5) Scraping
	6) Catheter tip
	7) Single core (yellow-tan) liver tissue

⁶ http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~~	Result Group Specimen Detail (SPECIMEN)	01

## **10.57 Collection Procedure**

### Identification

Label	Collection Procedure
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16111
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16111

### Definition

Definition	The method of collection to be used.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	CodeableText
Value Domain	Not specified.
	In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used <b>SHALL</b> be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the <u>HL7® code set registration procedure</u> ⁷ with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and <b>SHALL</b> be publicly available. When national standard code sets become available, they <b>SHALL</b> be used and the non-standard code sets <b>SHALL</b> be deprecated.

#### Usage

Examples	1) Venepuncture
	2) Biopsy
	3) Resection

## Relationships

ata ype	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
<u> </u>	Result Group Specimen Detail (SPECIMEN)	01

⁷ http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

## **10.58 ANATOMICAL LOCATION**

## Identification

Label	Anatomical Site
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-16150
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16150

## Definition

Definition	Details about the anatomical locations to which this examination result refers.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	

### Usage

Conditions of Use	Each instance of this data group <b>SHALL</b> contain exactly one SPECIFIC LOCATION or exactly one Anatomical Location Description.
	This data group <b>SHALL NOT</b> contain both an instance of SPECIFIC LOCATION and an instance of Anatomical Location Description.
Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA

## Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	Result Group Specimen Detail (SPECIMEN)	0*

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
~	SPECIFIC LOCATION	01
~	RELATIVE LOCATION	<del>00</del>
Τ	Anatomical Location Description	01
Τ	Visual Markings/Orientation	<del>00</del>

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Anatomical Location Image	0*

## **10.59 SPECIFIC LOCATION**

## Identification

Label	SPECIFIC LOCATION
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-16151
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16151

## Definition

Definition	Specific and identified anatomical location.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	

## Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	Anatomical Site (ANATOMICAL LOCATION)	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Anatomical Location Name	01
001011001	Side	01
001011001	Numerical Identifier	<del>00</del>
001011001	Anatomical Plane	<del>00</del>

## **10.60** Anatomical Location Name

### Identification

Label	Anatomical Location Name
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16153
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16153

### Definition

Definition	The name of the anatomical location.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	CodeableText
Value Domain	Body Structure Foundation Reference Set

#### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for CodeableText.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	SPECIFIC LOCATION	01

## **10.61 Body Structure Foundation** Reference Set

## Identification

Body Structure Foundation Reference Set
Value Domain
VD-16152
1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16152
SNOMED CT-AU Concept Id: 32570061000036105

## Definition

Definition	The set of values for named anatomical locations.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA

## Value Domain

Source SNOMED CT-AU

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Anatomical Location Name	11

## 10.62 Side

### Identification

Label	Side
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16336
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16336

## Definition

Definition	The laterality of the anatomical location.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	Laterality
Data Type	CodedText
Value Domain	Laterality Reference Set

#### Usage

1) Right
2) Left
3) Bilateral

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	SPECIFIC LOCATION	01

## **10.63 Laterality Reference Set**

## Identification

Label	Laterality Reference Set
Metadata Type	Value Domain
Identifier	VD-16312
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16312
External Identifier	SNOMED CT-AU Concept Id: 32570611000036103

### Definition

Definition	The set of values for identifying the laterality of an anatomical location.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA

## Value Domain

Source

SNOMED CT-AU

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Side	11

## **10.64 Anatomical Location Description**

### Identification

Label	Anatomical Location Description
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16319
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16319

### Definition

Definition	Description of the anatomical location.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Text

#### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for Text.

## Relationships

	Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
ſ	~	Anatomical Site (ANATOMICAL LOCATION)	01

Approved for external use

## **10.65 Anatomical Location Image**

## Identification

Label	Anatomical Location Image
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16199
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16199

### Definition

Definition	An image or images used to identify a location.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Context	This element is intended to be an image, e.g. a photo of the anatomical site such as a wound on the leg.
Context Source	NEHTA
Data Type	EncapsulatedData

#### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for EncapsulatedData.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	Anatomical Site (ANATOMICAL LOCATION)	0*

# **10.66 PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF AN OBJECT**

#### Identification

Label	Physical Details
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-16166
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16166

#### Definition

Definition	Record of physical details, such as weight and dimensions, of a body part, device, lesion
	or specimen.

Definition Source NEHTA

Synonymous Names

## Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	Result Group Specimen Detail (SPECIMEN)	0*

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
Τ	Name (Physical Object Name)	<del>00</del>
	Weight	01
~	DIMENSIONS	01
Τ	Description (Object Description)	01
001011001	Image	01

## 10.67 Weight

## Identification

Label	Weight
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16327
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16327

## Definition

Definition	Property of a body – commonly, but inadequately, defined as the quantity of matter in it – to which its inertia is ascribed, and expressed as the weight of the body divided by the acceleration due to gravity.
<b>Definition Source</b>	Macquarie Dictionary (2010)
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Quantity

### Usage

Conditions of Use	This data element <b>SHALL NOT</b> be included if Volume is included.
Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA
Examples	Please see Appendix C, <i>Specification Guide for Use</i> for examples and usage information for Quantity.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~~	Physical Details (PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF AN OBJECT)	01
# **10.68 DIMENSIONS**

## Identification

Label	DIMENSIONS
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-16328
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16328

## Definition

Definition	The dimensions of the object.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	

## Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	Physical Details (PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF AN OBJECT)	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
1	<del>Diameter</del>	<del>00</del>
	Circumference	<del>00</del>
1	Length	<del>00</del>
	Breadth	<del>00</del>
1	Depth	<del>00</del>
	Area	<del>00</del>
	Volume	01

# 10.69 Volume

## Identification

Label	Volume
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16335
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16335

## Definition

Definition	Size, measure or amount of anything in three dimensions; space occupied by a body or substance measured in cubic units.
<b>Definition Source</b>	Macquarie Dictionary (2010)
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Quantity

## Usage

Conditions of Use	This data element <b>SHALL NOT</b> not be included if Weight is included.
Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA
Examples	Please see Appendix C, <i>Specification Guide for Use</i> for examples and usage information for Quantity.

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~~	DIMENSIONS	01

# **10.70 Object Description**

## Identification

Label	Description
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16621
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16621

### Definition

Definition	A description of the physical characteristics of the object other than weight and volume.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Text

### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for Text.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	Physical Details (PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF AN OBJECT)	01

# 10.71 Image

## Identification

Label	Image
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16199
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16199

### Definition

Definition	A picture of the object.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	EncapsulatedData

### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for EncapsulatedData.

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	Physical Details (PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF AN OBJECT)	01

# **10.72 COLLECTION AND HANDLING**

## Identification

Label	COLLECTION AND HANDLING
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-16167
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16167

## Definition

Definition	Collection and handling requirements.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	

## Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	Result Group Specimen Detail (SPECIMEN)	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Potential Risk / Biohazard	<del>00</del>
001011001	Sampling Preconditions	01
123	Number of Containers	<del>00</del>
Τ	Collection Procedure Details	<del>00</del>
001011001	Transport Medium	<del>00</del>
001011001	Testing Method	<del>00</del>
8	ĐEVICE	<del>00</del>

# **10.73 Sampling Preconditions**

## Identification

Label	Sampling Preconditions
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16171
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16171

## Definition

Definition	Any conditions to be met before the sample should be taken.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Notes	Can also be used to document any known deviations from collection or handling instructions, or any special instructions on the handling or immediate processing of the sample.
Data Type	CodeableText
Value Domain	Not specified.
	In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used <b>SHALL</b> be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the <u>HL7® code set registration procedure</u> ⁸ with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and <b>SHALL</b> be publicly available.
	When national standard code sets become available, they <b>SHALL</b> be used and the non-standard code sets <b>SHALL</b> be deprecated.

## Usage

Examples	1) centrifuge on receipt
	2) fasting
	3) full bladder
	4) sterile field
	5) patient was not fasted

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	COLLECTION AND HANDLING	01

# **10.74 HANDLING AND PROCESSING**

## Identification

Label	HANDLING AND PROCESSING
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-16528
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16528

## Definition

Definition	Workflow of specimen processing or handling.	
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA	
Synonymous Names		

## Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	Result Group Specimen Detail (SPECIMEN)	11

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
	Date and Time of Collection (Collection DateTime)	11
Τ	Collection Setting	01
	Date and Time of Receipt (DateTime Received)	01
7:00	Date and Time Processed (DateTime Processed)	<del>00</del>

# **10.75 Collection DateTime**

### Identification

Label	Date and Time of Collection
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-11013
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.11013

## Definition

Definition	The date and time that the collection has been ordered to take place or has taken place.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	Collected Date/Time
Notes	This provides a point in time reference for linking of result data to request data, and a point in time reference within a health record that the clinician may refer to.
Data Type	DateTime

## Usage

Examples	Please see DateTime in Appendix C, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage
	information on specifying a date or time (or both).

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~~	HANDLING AND PROCESSING	11

# **10.76 Collection Setting**

## Identification

Label	Collection Setting
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16529
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16529

## Definition

Definition	Identification of the setting at which the specimen was collected from a subject of care.
Definition Source	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
	The specimen is often collected by a healthcare provider, but may be collected directly by the patient or carer at home. This specifies the specimen collection location within the healthcare environment. It enables the laboratory to ask questions about the collection of the specimen, if required. The specimen collection setting may provide additional information relevant to the analysis of the result data.
Data Type	Text

## Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for Text.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	HANDLING AND PROCESSING	01

# **10.77 DateTime Received**

## Identification

Label	Date and Time of Receipt
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-11014
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.11014

## Definition

Definition	The date and time that the sample was received at the laboratory.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	Received Date/Time
Notes	This provides a point in time reference for linking of result data to request data, and a point in time reference within a health record that the clinician may refer to.
Data Type	DateTime

## Usage

Examples	Please see DateTime in Appendix C, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage
	information on specifying a date or time (or both).

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~~	HANDLING AND PROCESSING	01

# **10.78 IDENTIFIERS**

## Identification

Label	IDENTIFIERS
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-16186
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16186

## Definition

Definition	Sample identifications.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	

## Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	Result Group Specimen Detail (SPECIMEN)	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
ABXX B 9 X A	Specimen Identifier	01
46 22	Parent Specimen Identifier	01
A B A A B A B A B A B A B A B A B A B A	Container Identifier	01
	Specimen Collector Identifier	<del>00</del>
8	SPECIMEN COLLECTOR DETAILS	<del>00</del>

# **10.79 Specimen Identifier**

## Identification

Label	Specimen Identifier
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-11012
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.11012

### Definition

Definition	Unique identifier of the specimen, normally assigned by the laboratory.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Notes	The assignment of an identification code to a specimen allows the tracking of the specimen through receipt, processing, analysis, reporting and storage within the laboratory.
	This identifier may be placed on several vials of the same specimen type collected at the same time, as in the case of blood vials.
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

### Usage

Conditions of Use	Each specimen <b>SHOULD</b> have an identifier.
Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA
Examples	Please see Appendix C, <i>Specification Guide for Use</i> for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	IDENTIFIERS	01

# **10.80 Parent Specimen Identifier**

## Identification

Label	Parent Specimen Identifier
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16187
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16187

### Definition

Definition	Unique identifier of the parent specimen where the specimen is split into sub-samples.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

### Usage

Examples

Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	IDENTIFIERS	01

# **10.81** Container Identifier

## Identification

Label	Container Identifier
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16188
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16188

### Definition

Definition	Unique identifier given to the container in which the specimen is transported or processed.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

### Usage

Examples Please se

Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~~	IDENTIFIERS	01

# **10.82** Pathological Diagnosis

## Identification

Label	Pathological Diagnosis
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16402
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16402

### Definition

Definition	Single word, phrase or brief description representing the diagnostic statement as asserted by the reporting pathologist.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	CodeableText
Value Domain	Not specified.
	In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used <b>SHALL</b> be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the <u>HL7® code set registration procedure</u> ⁹ with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and <b>SHALL</b> be publicly available.
	When national standard code sets become available, they <b>SHALL</b> be used and the non-standard code sets <b>SHALL</b> be deprecated.

## Usage

Examples

Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for CodeableText.

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT	0*

⁹ http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

# **10.83 Pathology Test Conclusion**

## Identification

Label	Conclusion
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16403
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16403

### Definition

Definition	Concise and clinically contextualised narrative interpretation of the pathology test results.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Text

### Usage

Examples	Please see Appendix C, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information	
	for Text.	

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT	01

## **10.84 Test Result Representation**

## Identification

Label	Test Result Representation
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16159
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16159

### Definition

Definition	Rich text representation of the entire result as issued by the diagnostic service.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Notes	The report is a verbatim copy of the report as issued. The results reported may also, or instead, be supplied in a machine-readable structured form. As some structured pathology information is unable to be stored and displayed correctly by receiving systems at this time, some structured pathology information (such as microbiology results) is sent in the same way as free text or images.
	Resistance to structured formatting has been expressed in some quarters. These concerns may be due to the perceived difficulty in ensuring the results are maintained in their entirety as intended by the reporting provider. The nature and intent of DCMs to constrain information and provide context may help to alleviate this problem. In the meantime, the NEHTA <i>Pathology Test Result</i> data group represents the non-numerical pathology results as a single data element. This is similar to the approach taken by <i>NEHTA Pathology Result Report Structured Document Template [NEHT2009s]</i> , which is HL7 [®] based.
Data Type	EncapsulatedData

### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for EncapsulatedData.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT	01

## **10.85 Test Comment**

## Identification

Label	Test Comment
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16468
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16468

### Definition

Definition	Additional narrative about the test that is not captured in other fields.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Text

#### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for Text.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT	01

# **10.86 TEST REQUEST DETAILS**

## Identification

Label	TEST REQUEST DETAILS
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-16160
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16160

## Definition

Definition	Details concerning a single requested pathology test.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Notes	Usually there is one test request for each result, however, in some circumstances multiple test requests may be represented using a single <i>Pathology Test Result</i> .

# Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT	0*

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
	Requester Order Identifier	<del>00</del>
001011001	Test Requested Name	0*
	REQUESTER	<del>00</del>
	Receiver Order Identifier	<del>00</del>
	Laboratory Test Result Identifier	01

## **10.87 Test Requested Name**

## Identification

Label	Test Requested Name
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16404
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16404

### Definition

Definition	Identification of the pathology test which was requested.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	CodeableText
Value Domain	Pathology Test Result Name Values

### Usage

Conditions of Use	This data element SHOULD NOT be used if its value is equal to the value of the Pathology Test Result Name data element.
Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA
Examples	Please see Appendix C, <i>Specification Guide for Use</i> for examples and usage information for CodeableText.

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	TEST REQUEST DETAILS	0*

# **10.88 Laboratory Test Result Identifier**

## Identification

Label	Laboratory Test Result Identifier
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-11018
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.11018

## Definition

Definition	The identifier given to the laboratory test result of a pathology investigation.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	Lab Number
Notes	Assigning an identification code to a result allows the result to be linked to a request in the laboratory.
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

## Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	TEST REQUEST DETAILS	01

## **10.89 Observation DateTime**

## Identification

Label	Observation DateTime
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-15561
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.15561

## Definition

Date, and optionally time, when an observation is clinically significant to the condition of the subject of the observation.
NEHTA
For an observation based on a specimen the clinically significant time will have the same value as the time of collection of the specimen.
NEHTA
Clinical Semantics of Event Time. (Section 8.2.3.3 of EHR Information Model [OEHR2008a])
In most cases, the times recorded in [an <i>Observation DateTime</i> data element] can be thought of as "the times when the observed phenomena were true". For example, if a pulse of 88bpm is recorded for 12/feb/2005 12:44:00, this is the time at which the heart rate (for which pulse is a surrogate) existed. In such cases, the <i>sample</i> time, and the <i>measuring</i> time are one and the same.
However in cases where the time of sampling is different from that of measurement, the semantics are more subtle. There are two cases. The first is where a sample is taken (e.g. a tissue sample in a needle biopsy), and is tested later on, but from the point of view of the test, the time delay makes no difference. This might be because the sample was immediately preserved (e.g. freezing, placed in a sterile transport container), or because even if it decays in some way, it makes no difference to the test (e.g. bacteria may die, but this makes no difference to [an] analysis, as long as the biological matter is not physically destroyed).
The second situation is when the sample does decay in some way, and the delay is relevant. Most such cases are in pathology tests, where presence of live biological organisms (e.g. anaerobic bacteria) is being measured. The sample time (or 'collection' time) must be recorded. Depending on when the test is done, the results may be interpreted differently.
The key question is: what is the meaning of the [data element] in these situations? It is tempting to say that [its value is] (as in other cases) just the [time] of the actual act of observation, e.g. microscopy, chromatography etc. However, there are two problems with this. Firstly, and most importantly, all physical samples must be understood as being <i>indirect surrogates for some aspect of the patient state at the time of sampling</i> , which cannot be observed by direct, instantaneous means in the way a pulse can be taken. This means that no matter when the laboratory work is done, the time to which the result applies is the <i>sample</i> time. It is up to the laboratory to take into account time delays and effects of decay of samples in order to provide a test result which correctly indicates the

	state of the patient at the time of sampling. The common sense of this is clear when one considers the extreme case where the patient is in a coma or dead (possibly for reasons completely unrelated to the problem being tested for) by the time laboratory testing actually occurs; however, the test result indicates the situation at the point in time when the sample was taken, i.e. when the patient was alive. The second reason is that some kinds of testing are themselves lengthy. For example fungal specimens require 4-6 weeks to confirm a negative result; checks will be made on a daily or weekly basis to find positive growth. However, the result data reported by the laboratory testing; it is reported as being the result for the time of collection of the specimen from the patient. The meaning therefore of the [data element] is always the time of sampling. Where delays between sample and measurement times exist and are significant, they are [modelled explicitly].
Data Type	DateTime

### Usage

**Examples** Please see DateTime in Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information on specifying a date or time (or both).

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT	11

## **10.90 Pathology Test Result Instance Identifier**

### Identification

Label	Pathology Test Result Instance Identifier
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16714
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16714

### Definition

Definition	A globally unique identifier for each instance of a <i>Pathology Test Result</i> observation.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Notes	This data element is intended for machine or system use only and hence need not be displayed on documents.
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~~	PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT	01

# **10.91 Detailed Clinical Model Identifier**

## Identification

Label	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16693
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16693

## Definition

Definition	A globally unique identifier for this Detailed Clinical Model.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

## Usage

Conditions of Use	The value of this item <b>SHALL</b> be either the default value or a semantically equivalent value from an appropriate code system.
Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA
Examples	Please see Appendix C, <i>Specification Guide for Use</i> for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.
Default Value	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16144

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT	11

# 11 Imaging Examination Result Detailed Clinical Model

This chapter describes a reuse of version 3.1 of the Imaging Examination Result Detailed Clinical Model (DCM).

See Imaging Examination Result Detailed Clinical Model Specification [NEHT2015k] for more information.

## **11.1 Purpose**

To record the findings and interpretation of an imaging examination, or series of examinations.

# 11.2 Use

Use to record all results related to the diagnostic imaging aspects of any imaging examinations performed.

Use to record the imaging examination components (only) of a more complex procedure, including those that may have been undertaken under imaging guidance.

More complex procedures (such as echocardiograms or bone density scans) may be represented using templates or specialised archetypes where additional report content is appropriate.

The content of instances of this DCM will normally be reported back to the requesting clinician as one component within the context of an overall report.

# 11.3 Misuse

Not to be used to record non-imaging examination findings or activities. For example, when imaging is performed as part of a procedure, the information related to the procedure shall be recorded using the Procedure archetype for the operative findings. This archetype will only be used to record the findings from the imaging.

Not to be used to record details about any parallel procedure undertaken. Use a specific procedure-related archetype, for example Procedure archetype.

Not to be used to record details about medications administered during the imaging test. Use a specific medication-related archetype, for example Medication Action archetype.

# **11.4 IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT**

## Identification

Label	IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-16145
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16145

## Definition

Definition	The result of an imaging examination which may be used to record a single valued test but will often be specialised or templated to represent multiple value or 'panel' tests.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	CAT CT Computed Tomography Imaging Magnetic Resonance Imaging MRI Nuclear Medicine Imaging Radiology Scan Ultrasound Xray X-ray
Scope	This data group also acts as the parent for specialisations appropriate for more specific imaging laboratory tests, e.g. radiology, magnetic resonance imaging, ultrasound.
Scope Source	NEHTA

## Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS	0*

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Examination Result Name (Imaging Examination Result Name)	11
001011001	Imaging Modality	01
~	Anatomical Site (ANATOMICAL LOCATION)	0*

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Anatomical Region	<del>00</del>
001011001	Imaging Examination Result Status	11
Τ	Clinical Information Provided	01
Τ	Findings	01
~	Result Group (IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT GROUP)	0*
001011001	Radiological Diagnosis	<del>00</del>
Τ	Conclusion (Imaging Examination Conclusion)	<del>00</del>
001011001	Examination Result Representation	01
Τ	Examination Comment	<del>00</del>
8	RECEIVING IMAGING SERVICE	<del>00</del>
~	EXAMINATION REQUEST DETAILS	0*
Τ	Examination Procedure	<del>00</del>
~	COMPARED IMAGE DETAILS	<del>00</del>
	REPORTING RADIOLOGIST	<del>00</del>
	INFORMATION PROVIDER	<del>00</del>
	SUBJECT	<del>00</del>
<b>7</b>	Observation DateTime	11
	Imaging Examination Result Instance Identifier	01
~	RELATED INFORMATION	<del>00</del>
	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	11

# **11.5 Imaging Examination Result Name**

## Identification

Label	Examination Result Name
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16498
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16498

## Definition

Definition	Identification of the imaging examination or procedure performed, typically including modality and anatomical location (including laterality).
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	CodeableText
Value Domain	Not specified.
	In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used <b>SHALL</b> be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the <u>HL7® code set registration procedure</u> ¹ with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and <b>SHALL</b> be publicly available.
	When national standard code sets become available, they <b>SHALL</b> be used and the non-standard code sets <b>SHALL</b> be deprecated.

## Usage

Examples	1) CT chest and abdomen
	2) Ultrasound plantar fascia

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT	11

¹ http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

# **11.6 Imaging Modality**

## Identification

Label	Imaging Modality
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16500
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16500

### Definition

Definition	The imaging method used to perform the examination.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Context	For identification or description of the diagnostic imaging modalities that are:
	available for request; or
	used in reporting.
Context Source	NEHTA
Notes	The imaging method, including the electro-magnetic energy type, applied to produce diagnostic quality images of body structures or internal organs performed during a diagnostic imaging procedure.
	If the modality is specified by a code in <i>Examination Result Name</i> , then this field is not required.
Data Type	CodeableText
Value Domain	Not specified.
	In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used <b>SHALL</b> be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the <u>HL7® code set registration procedure</u> ² with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and <b>SHALL</b> be publicly available.
	When national standard code sets become available, they <b>SHALL</b> be used and the non-standard code sets <b>SHALL</b> be deprecated.

### Usage

Examples	1) X-ray
	2) CT scan
	3) MRI
	4) PET scan

² http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT	01

# **11.7 ANATOMICAL LOCATION**

## Identification

Label	Anatomical Site
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-16150
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16150

## Definition

Definition	Details about the anatomical locations to which this examination result refers.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	

### Usage

Conditions of Use	Each instance of this data group <b>SHALL</b> contain exactly one SPECIFIC LOCATION or exactly one Anatomical Location Description.
	This data group <b>SHALL NOT</b> contain both an instance of SPECIFIC LOCATION and an instance of Anatomical Location Description.
Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA

## Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT	0*

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
~	SPECIFIC LOCATION	01
~	RELATIVE LOCATION	<del>00</del>
Τ	Anatomical Location Description	01
Τ	Visual Markings/Orientation	<del>00</del>

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Anatomical Location Image	0*

# **11.8 SPECIFIC LOCATION**

## Identification

Label	SPECIFIC LOCATION
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-16151
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16151

### Definition

Definition	Specific and identified anatomical location.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	

## Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	Anatomical Site (ANATOMICAL LOCATION)	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Anatomical Location Name	01
001011001	Side	01
001011001	Numerical Identifier	<del>00</del>
001011001	Anatomical Plane	<del>00</del>

# **11.9 Anatomical Location Name**

## Identification

Label	Anatomical Location Name
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16153
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16153

## Definition

Definition	The name of the anatomical location.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	CodeableText
Value Domain	Body Structure Foundation Reference Set

## Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for CodeableText.

# Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	SPECIFIC LOCATION	01
## **11.10 Body Structure Foundation** Reference Set

#### Identification

Label	Body Structure Foundation Reference Set
Metadata Type	Value Domain
Identifier	VD-16152
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16152
External Identifier	SNOMED CT-AU Concept Id: 32570061000036105

#### Definition

Definition	The set of values for named anatomical locations.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA

#### Value Domain

Source SNOMED CT-AU

## Relationships

Dat Typ	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
0010110	Anatomical Location Name	11

## 11.11 Side

### Identification

Label	Side
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16336
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16336

### Definition

Definition	The laterality of the anatomical location.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	Laterality
Data Type	CodedText
Value Domain	Laterality Reference Set

#### Usage

Examples	1) Right
	2) Left
	3) Bilateral

## Relationships

ר	Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	~	SPECIFIC LOCATION	01

## **11.12 Laterality Reference Set**

### Identification

Label	Laterality Reference Set
Metadata Type	Value Domain
Identifier	VD-16312
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16312
External	SNOMED CT-AU Concept Id: 32570611000036103
Identifier	

#### Definition

Definition	The set of values for identifying the laterality of an anatomical location.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA

### Value Domain

Source

SNOMED CT-AU

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Side	11

## **11.13** Anatomical Location Description

## Identification

Label	Anatomical Location Description
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16319
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16319

## Definition

Definition	Description of the anatomical location.	
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA	
Synonymous Names		
Data Type	Text	

### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for Text.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
<b>&amp;</b>	Anatomical Site (ANATOMICAL LOCATION)	01

## **11.14 Anatomical Location Image**

#### Identification

Label	Anatomical Location Image
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16199
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16199

#### Definition

Definition	An image or images used to identify a location.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Context	This element is intended to be an image, e.g. a photo of the anatomical site such as a wound on the leg.
Context Source	NEHTA
Data Type	EncapsulatedData

#### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for EncapsulatedData.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	Anatomical Site (ANATOMICAL LOCATION)	0*

## **11.15 Imaging Examination Result Status**

#### Identification

Label	Imaging Examination Result Status
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16502
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16502

#### Definition

Definition	The status of the examination result as a whole.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	CodedText
Value Domain	Imaging Examination Result Status Values

#### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for CodedText.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~~	IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT	11

### **11.16 Imaging Examination Result Status** Values

#### Identification

Label	Imaging Examination Result Status Values
Metadata Type	Value Domain
Identifier	VD-16501
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16501

#### Definition

Definition	Set of values for the imaging examination result status.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Notes	The $HL7^{\mathbb{R}}$ Table 0085 - Observation result status codes interpretation is intended to be used at the result or record level, while the $HL7^{\mathbb{R}}$ Table 0123 - Result status is intended to be used for the overall report status.
	Having to source values from two HL7 [®] tables and determine which one to apply in a situation is a potential cause of confusion. Consequently NEHTA provides a value set that is applicable across report level and individual result level status values. The single value set has been assessed to be adequate for the PCEHR-based use cases. This approach reduces the chances of confusion and errors in the use of status values.

### Value Domain

Source	NCTIS Imaging Examination Result Status Values		
Permissible Values	1, Registered	No result yet available.	
	2, Interim	This is an initial or interim result: data may be missing or verification has not been performed.	
	3, Final	The result is complete and verified by the responsible radiologist.	
	4, Amended	The result has been modified subsequent to being Final, and is complete and verified by the radiologist.	
	5, Cancelled/Aborted	The result is not available because the examination was not started or completed.	
	Values sourced by NEH interpretation, HL7 [®] Tab	TA from <i>HL7[®] Table 0085 - Observation result status codes</i> ale 0123 - Result status and other sources.	

#### Usage

Conditions of Use	In situations where NCTIS Imaging Examination Status Values is not available, HL7 [®] v2.x Table 0123 (Result status) [OID:2.16.840.1.113883.12.123] <b>MAY</b> be used.
Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Imaging Examination Result Status	11

## **11.17 Clinical Information Provided**

### Identification

Label	Clinical Information Provided
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16397
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16397

#### Definition

Definition	Description of clinical information available at the time of interpretation of results, or a link to the original clinical information provided in the examination request.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Text

#### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for Text.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT	01

## **11.18** Findings

### Identification

Label	Findings
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16503
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16503

### Definition

Definition	Clinical assessment and opinion based on one or more observations and examinations.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	Results Observational Findings Results/Observation
Data Type	Text

#### Usage

<ol> <li>Extensive diverticular disease of the sigmoid colon is demonstrated throughout its length.</li> </ol>
2) The gallbladder shows a diffuse thickening with fatty infiltration of the gallbladder wall.
3) The heart size is within normal limits.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT	01

## **11.19 IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT** GROUP

#### Identification

Label	Result Group
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-16504
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16504

#### Definition

Definition	A group of structured results.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Notes	Results may be grouped by anatomical location or by some other name or code to describe what binds all the results together.

## Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT	0*

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Imaging Examination Result Group Name	11
~	Result (INDIVIDUAL IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT)	1*
~	Anatomical Site (ANATOMICAL LOCATION)	01

## 11.20 Imaging Examination Result Group Name

### Identification

Label	Imaging Examination Result Group Name
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16567
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16567

#### Definition

Definition	The name of a group of structured results.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	CodeableText
Value Domain	Not specified.
	In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used <b>SHALL</b> be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the <u>HL7® code set registration procedure</u> ³ with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and <b>SHALL</b> be publicly available.
	When national standard code sets become available, they <b>SHALL</b> be used and the non-standard code sets <b>SHALL</b> be deprecated.

#### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for CodeableText.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~~	Result Group (IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT GROUP)	11

³ http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

## **11.21 INDIVIDUAL IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT**

#### Identification

Label	Result
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-16505
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16505

#### Definition

Definition	Specific detailed result of an imaging examination, including both the value of the result item and additional information that may be useful for clinical interpretation.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Notes	Results include whatever specific data items imaging services report as part of the clinical service; it may include measurements. These are often referred to as structured findings.

## Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	Result Group (IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT GROUP)	1*

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Individual Imaging Examination Result Name	11
~	Result Value (IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT VALUE)	01
Τ	Result Comment	0*

## 11.22 Individual Imaging Examination Result Name

### Identification

Label	Individual Imaging Examination Result Name
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16568
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16568

#### Definition

Definition	The name of a specific detailed result.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	CodeableText
Value Domain	Not specified.
	In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used <b>SHALL</b> be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the <u>HL7® code set registration procedure</u> ⁴ with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and <b>SHALL</b> be publicly available. When national standard code sets become available, they <b>SHALL</b> be used and the non-standard code sets <b>SHALL</b> be deprecated.

#### Usage

 Examples
 1) Cardiac ejection fraction

 2) Bone density

## Relationships

	Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
•	R R	Result (INDIVIDUAL IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT)	11

⁴ http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

# **11.23 IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT**<br/>VALUE

#### Identification

Label	Result Value
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-11023
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.11023

#### Definition

Definition	Value of the result, with reference range information.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	

## Relationships

#### Parents

Data Гуре	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	Result (INDIVIDUAL IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT)	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
	Result Value (Imaging Examination Result Value)	11
~	Imaging Examination Result Value Reference Ranges (REFERENCE RANGE DETAILS)	01

## **11.24 Imaging Examination Result Value**

### Identification

Label	Result Value
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-11023
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.11023

### Definition

Definition	The actual value of the result.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Notes	Most result values will be numerical measurements, but others may be coded concepts or free text.
Data Type	CodeableText QuantityRange Quantity
Value Domain	Result Value Values

### Usage

Examples	1) Within the lumbar spine (L2-L4), the bone mineral density = 1.121g/cm2. This value
	corresponds to a Z score of 0.5 and a T score of -0.6.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~~	Result Value (IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT VALUE)	11

## **11.25 Result Value Values**

### Identification

Label	Result Value Values
Metadata Type	Value Domain
Identifier	VD-11023
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.11023

#### Definition

Definition	The set of values for Imaging Examination Result Value.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Notes	Which code set is appropriate depends upon the information to be coded.

#### **Value Domain**

Source NEHTA

#### Usage

Conditions of Use	Any code set used <b>SHALL</b> be a registered code set, i.e. registered through the HL7 [®] code set registration procedure with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and <b>SHALL</b> be publicly available.
Conditions of	NEHTA
Use Source	

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Result Value (Imaging Examination Result Value)	11

### Identification

n**e**hta

Label	Imaging Examination Result Value Reference Ranges	
Metadata Type	Data Group	
Identifier	DG-16325	
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16325	

### Definition

Definition	One or more reference ranges applicable to the Imaging Examination Result Value.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Notes	A reference range is particular to the patient and context, e.g. sex, age, and any other factor that affects ranges.
	May be used to represent normal, therapeutic, dangerous, critical and other such clinical ranges.

## Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	Result Value (IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT VALUE)	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Normal Status	01
~	REFERENCE RANGE	0*

## **11.27 Normal Status**

#### Identification

Label	Normal Status
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-11028
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.11028

#### Definition

Definition	An indication of the degree of diagnostically significant abnormality of the value, based on available clinical information (including but not limited to the reference range).
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Notes	The term "normal" is <b>not</b> statistical normality, but rather what would normally be considered healthy for the individual concerned. As such, this data element represents the health risk for the individual, which is indicated by the observation or measurement and the nature and criticality of that health risk.
Data Type	CodeableText
Value Domain	Not specified.
	In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used <b>SHALL</b> be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the <u>HL7® code set registration procedure</u> ⁵ with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and <b>SHALL</b> be publicly available.
	When national standard code sets become available, they <b>SHALL</b> be used and the non-standard code sets <b>SHALL</b> be deprecated.

#### Usage

Examples

1) Normal

2) Abnormal

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	Imaging Examination Result Value Reference Ranges (REFERENCE RANGE DETAILS)	01

⁵ http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

## **11.28 REFERENCE RANGE**

### Identification

Label	REFERENCE RANGE
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-11024
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.11024

### Definition

Definition	A named range to be associated with any quantity datum.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	

#### Usage

Conditions of Use	If this data group occurs more than once, its contents <b>SHOULD</b> include all of the ranges in a single set.
	All reference ranges SHALL come from the one set of reference ranges.
Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA

## Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	Imaging Examination Result Value Reference Ranges (REFERENCE RANGE DETAILS)	0*

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Reference Range Meaning	11
	Reference Range	11

## **11.29 Reference Range Meaning**

### Identification

Label	Reference Range Meaning
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16574
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16574

#### Definition

Definition	Term whose value indicates the meaning of this range.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Notes	In the imaging examination case it is typical to send only one reference range, the applicable Normal reference range. When only one reference range is provided this data element is expected to have an implementation-specific value equivalent to "Normal".
Data Type	CodeableText
Value Domain	Not specified.
	In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used <b>SHALL</b> be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the $\frac{\text{HL7} \ensuremath{\mathbb{R}}}{\text{HL7} \ensuremath{\mathbb{R}}}$ code sets registration procedure ⁶ with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and <b>SHALL</b> be publicly available.
	When national standard code sets become available, they <b>SHALL</b> be used and the non-standard code sets <b>SHALL</b> be deprecated.

#### Usage

Examples	1) Normal
	2) Mildly abnormal
	3) Moderately abnormal
	4) Severely abnormal

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~~	REFERENCE RANGE	11

⁶ http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

## 11.30 Reference Range

### Identification

Label	Reference Range
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-11024
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.11024

### Definition

Definition	The data range for the associated Reference Range Meaning data element.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	QuantityRange

#### Usage

Examples	1) 4.2-5.9
	2) 6.0-6.3
	3) 6.4-6.8
	4) >/= 6.9
	4) >/= 6.9

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	REFERENCE RANGE	11

## **11.31 Result Comment**

### Identification

Label	Result Comment
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16466
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16466

#### Definition

Definition	May include statements about significant, unexpected or unreliable values, or information about the source of the value where this may be relevant to the interpretation of the result.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Text

#### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for Text.

## Relationships

ב ר	Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	~	Result (INDIVIDUAL IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT)	0*

## **11.32 ANATOMICAL LOCATION**

### Identification

Label	Anatomical Site
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-16150
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16150

### Definition

Definition	Details about the individual anatomical location to which these result group examination results refer, where finer-grained representation of <i>Anatomical Location</i> is required.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	

#### Usage

Conditions of Use	Each instance of this data group <b>SHALL</b> contain exactly one SPECIFIC LOCATION or exactly one Anatomical Location Description.
	This data group <b>SHALL NOT</b> contain both an instance of <b>SPECIFIC LOCATION</b> and an instance of Anatomical Location Description.
Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA

## Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)	
	~	Result Group (IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT GROUP)	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
~	SPECIFIC LOCATION	01
~	RELATIVE LOCATION	<del>00</del>
Τ	Anatomical Location Description	01
Τ	Visual Markings/Orientation	<del>00</del>

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Anatomical Location Image	0*

Identifier DG-16151

Identification

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16151

Data Group

SPECIFIC LOCATION

### Definition

DefinitionSpecific and identified anatomical location.Definition SourceNEHTASynonymous<br/>NamesImage: Synonymous<br/>Synonymous

## Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	Anatomical Site (ANATOMICAL LOCATION)	01

#### Children

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Anatomical Location Name	01
001011001	Side	01
001011001	Numerical Identifier	<del>00</del>
001011001	Anatomical Plane	<del>00</del>

Label

## **11.33 SPECIFIC LOCATION**

## **11.34 Anatomical Location Name**

#### Identification

Label	Anatomical Location Name
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16153
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16153

#### Definition

Definition	The name of the anatomical location.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	CodeableText
Value Domain	Body Structure Foundation Reference Set

#### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for CodeableText.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	SPECIFIC LOCATION	01

## **11.35 Body Structure Foundation Reference Set**

### Identification

Label	Body Structure Foundation Reference Set
Metadata Type	Value Domain
Identifier	VD-16152
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16152
External Identifier	SNOMED CT-AU Concept Id: 32570061000036105

### Definition

Definition	The set of values for named anatomical locations.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA

## Value Domain

Source SNOMED CT-AU

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Anatomical Location Name	11

## 11.36 Side

### Identification

Label	Side
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16336
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16336

### Definition

Definition	The laterality of the anatomical location.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	Laterality
Data Type	CodedText
Value Domain	Laterality Reference Set

#### Usage

1) Right
2) Left
3) Bilateral

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	SPECIFIC LOCATION	01

## **11.37 Laterality Reference Set**

### Identification

Label	Laterality Reference Set
Metadata Type	Value Domain
Identifier	VD-16312
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16312
External Identifier	SNOMED CT-AU Concept Id: 32570611000036103

#### Definition

Definition	The set of values for identifying the laterality of an anatomical location.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA

### Value Domain

Source

SNOMED CT-AU

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Side	11

## **11.38 Anatomical Location Description**

### Identification

Label	Anatomical Location Description
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16319
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16319

#### Definition

Definition	Description of the anatomical location.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Text

#### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for Text.

## Relationships

	Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
ſ	~	Anatomical Site (ANATOMICAL LOCATION)	01

Approved for external use

## **11.39 Anatomical Location Image**

## Identification

Label	Anatomical Location Image
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16199
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16199

### Definition

Definition	An image or images used to identify a location.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Context	This element is intended to be an image, e.g. a photo of the anatomical site such as a wound on the leg.
Context Source	NEHTA
Data Type	EncapsulatedData

#### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for EncapsulatedData.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	Anatomical Site (ANATOMICAL LOCATION)	0*

## **11.40 Examination Result Representation**

### Identification

Label	Examination Result Representation
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16509
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16509

#### Definition

Definition	Rich text representation of the entire result as issued by the diagnostic service.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	EncapsulatedData

#### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for EncapsulatedData.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT	01

## **11.41 EXAMINATION REQUEST DETAILS**

## Identification

Label	EXAMINATION REQUEST DETAILS
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-16511
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16511

### Definition

Definition	Details concerning a single requested examination.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Notes	Usually there is one examination request for each result; however in some circumstances multiple examination requests may be represented using a single <i>Imaging Examination Result</i> .

## Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT	0*

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
	Requester Order Identifier	<del>00</del>
Τ	Examination Requested Name	0*
	REQUESTER	<del>00</del>
	Receiver Order Identifier	<del>00</del>
<b>BOX</b>	DICOM Study Identifier	01
<b>BOX</b>	Report Identifier	01
~	IMAGE DETAILS	0*

## **11.42 Examination Requested Name**

### Identification

Label	Examination Requested Name
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16512
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16512

#### Definition

Definition	Identification of the imaging examination which was requested.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Text

#### Usage

Conditions of Use	This data element SHOULD NOT be used if its value is equal to the value of the Imaging Examination Result Name data element.
Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA
Examples	Please see Appendix C, <i>Specification Guide for Use</i> for examples and usage information for Text.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~~	EXAMINATION REQUEST DETAILS	0*

## **11.43 DICOM Study Identifier**

### Identification

Label	DICOM Study Identifier
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16513
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16513

### Definition

Definition	Unique identifier of this study allocated by the imaging service.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	EXAMINATION REQUEST DETAILS	01
## **11.44 Report Identifier**

### Identification

Label	Report Identifier
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16514
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16514

### Definition

Definition	The local identifier given to the imaging examination report.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	Diagnostic Imaging Report Identifier
Assumptions	The value of <i>Report Identifier</i> is intended for machine or computer consumption. It does not need to be used or consumed by the human user, e.g. reporting provider or the recipient of a test report.
Assumptions Source	NEHTA
Notes	This is a unique identifier of a diagnostic imaging procedure (or study) report.
	A local identifier can be made globally unique by giving it a context. The context may be identified by a globally unique identifier of the system which produces the local identifier.
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	EXAMINATION REQUEST DETAILS	01

## **11.45 IMAGE DETAILS**

## Identification

Label	IMAGE DETAILS
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-16515
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16515

## Definition

Definition	Images referenced or provided to assist clinical understanding of the examination.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Notes	If the attached image is in DICOM (Digital Imaging and Communications in Medicine) format, all fields below the image should be populated so that the values are available to software that does not process DICOM images.

## Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~~	EXAMINATION REQUEST DETAILS	0*

#### Children

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
	Image Identifier	01
<b>BOX</b>	DICOM Series Identifier	01
001011001	Image View Name	01
Τ	Subject Position	01
<b>1</b>	Image DateTime	01
001011001	Image	01

## **11.46 Image Identifier**

## Identification

Label	Image Identifier
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16516
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16516

### Definition

Definition	Unique identifier of this image allocated by the imaging service.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	Diagnostic Image Identifier
Context	The <i>Image Identifier</i> value uniquely identifies an image object (DICOM or non-DICOM image). This allows software to easily determine if an image is already present, rather than having to compare a large number of (DICOM/image) tags.
Context Source	NEHTA
Assumptions	It is assumed that the diagnostic imaging information system or Picture Archive and Communicating System (PACS) generates a unique identifier for each diagnostic image produced from the test procedure performed.
Assumptions Source	NEHTA
Notes	This is often the DICOM image instance UID.
	To ensure global uniqueness, the <i>Image Identifier</i> value may have to be used or associated with the unique "Organisation identifier" value.
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	IMAGE DETAILS	01

## **11.47 DICOM Series Identifier**

## Identification

Label	DICOM Series Identifier
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16517
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16517

### Definition

Definition	Unique identifier of this series allocated by the imaging service.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.

## Relationships

D	ata ype	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
•	~	IMAGE DETAILS	01

## 11.48 Image View Name

### Identification

Label	Image View Name
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16198
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16198

### Definition

Definition	The name of the imaging view.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	CodeableText
Value Domain	Not specified.
	In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used <b>SHALL</b> be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the <u>HL7® code set registration procedure</u> ⁷ with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and <b>SHALL</b> be publicly available. When national standard code sets become available, they <b>SHALL</b> be used and the non-standard code sets <b>SHALL</b> be deprecated.

### Usage

Examples	1) Lateral
	2) Antero-posterior (AP)

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	IMAGE DETAILS	01

⁷ http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

## **11.49 Subject Position**

## Identification

Label	Subject Position
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16519
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16519

## Definition

Definition	Description of the subject of care's position when the imaging examination was performed.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Text

### Usage

Examples	Please see Appendix C, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information
	for Text.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~~	IMAGE DETAILS	01

## 11.50 Image DateTime

## Identification

Label	Image DateTime
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16520
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16520

### Definition

Definition	Date, and optionally time, the imaging examination was performed.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	DateTime

### Usage

**Examples** Please see DateTime in Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information on specifying a date or time (or both).

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~~	IMAGE DETAILS	01

## 11.51 Image

## Identification

Label	Image
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16199
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16199

### Definition

Definition	An attached or referenced image of a current view.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	EncapsulatedData

### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for EncapsulatedData.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	IMAGE DETAILS	01

## **11.52 Observation DateTime**

### Identification

Label	Observation DateTime
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-15561
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.15561

### Definition

Definition	Date, and optionally time, when an observation is clinically significant to the condition of the subject of the observation.
Definition Source	-
Synonymous Names	
Assumptions	For an observation based on a specimen the clinically significant time will have the same value as the time of collection of the specimen.
Assumptions Source	NEHTA
Notes	Clinical Semantics of Event Time. (Section 8.2.3.3 of EHR Information Model [OEHR2008a])
	In most cases, the times recorded in [an <i>Observation DateTime</i> data element] can be thought of as "the times when the observed phenomena were true". For example, if a pulse of 88bpm is recorded for 12/feb/2005 12:44:00, this is the time at which the heart rate (for which pulse is a surrogate) existed. In such cases, the <i>sample</i> time, and the <i>measuring</i> time are one and the same.
	However in cases where the time of sampling is different from that of measurement, the semantics are more subtle. There are two cases. The first is where a sample is taken (e.g. a tissue sample in a needle biopsy), and is tested later on, but from the point of view of the test, the time delay makes no difference. This might be because the sample was immediately preserved (e.g. freezing, placed in a sterile transport container), or because even if it decays in some way, it makes no difference to the test (e.g. bacteria may die, but this makes no difference to [an] analysis, as long as the biological matter is not physically destroyed).
	The second situation is when the sample does decay in some way, and the delay is relevant. Most such cases are in pathology tests, where presence of live biological organisms (e.g. anaerobic bacteria) is being measured. The sample time (or 'collection' time) must be recorded. Depending on when the test is done, the results may be interpreted differently.
	The key question is: what is the meaning of the [data element] in these situations? It is tempting to say that [its value is] (as in other cases) just the [time] of the actual act of observation, e.g. microscopy, chromatography etc. However, there are two problems with this. Firstly, and most importantly, all physical samples must be understood as being <i>indirect surrogates for some aspect of the patient state at the time of sampling</i> , which cannot be observed by direct, instantaneous means in the way a pulse can be taken. This means that no matter when the laboratory work is done, the time to which the result applies is the <i>sample</i> time. It is up to the laboratory to take into account time delays and effects of decay of samples in order to provide a test result which correctly indicates the

	state of the patient at the time of sampling. The common sense of this is clear when one considers the extreme case where the patient is in a coma or dead (possibly for reasons completely unrelated to the problem being tested for) by the time laboratory testing actually occurs; however, the test result indicates the situation at the point in time when the sample was taken, i.e. when the patient was alive. The second reason is that some kinds of testing are themselves lengthy. For example fungal specimens require 4-6 weeks to confirm a negative result; checks will be made on a daily or weekly basis to find positive growth. However, the result data reported by the laboratory testing; it is reported as being the result for the time of collection of the specimen from the patient. The meaning therefore of the [data element] is always the time of sampling. Where delays between sample and measurement times exist and are significant, they are [modelled explicitly].
Data Type	DateTime

### Usage

**Examples** Please see DateTime in Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information on specifying a date or time (or both).

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT	11

## 11.53 Imaging Examination Result Instance Identifier

### Identification

Label	Imaging Examination Result Instance Identifier
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16715
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16715

### Definition

Definition	A globally unique identifier for each instance of an Imaging Examination Result observation.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Notes	This data element is intended for machine or system use only and hence need not be displayed on documents.
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT	01

## **11.54 Detailed Clinical Model Identifier**

## Identification

Label	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16693
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16693

## Definition

Definition	A globally unique identifier for this Detailed Clinical Model.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

### Usage

Conditions of Use	The value of this item <b>SHALL</b> be either the default value or a semantically equivalent value from an appropriate code system.
Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA
Examples	Please see Appendix C, <i>Specification Guide for Use</i> for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.
Default Value	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16145

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT	11

## **12 Requested Service Detailed Clinical Model**

This chapter describes a reuse of version 5.0 of the Requested Service (Action) Detailed Clinical Model (DCM).

See Miscellaneous Detailed Clinical Model Specification [NEHT2015]] for more information.

## 12.1 Purpose

Describe the types of service requested for, or provided to, the subject of care. If the service provision has not been confirmed, then the service date or provider (or both) may not be recorded.

## 12.2 Misuse

Do not use to specify medication prescriptions.

## Identification

Label	REQUESTED SERVICE
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-20158
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.20158

### Definition

Definition	A request for a diagnostic investigation of the subject of care.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	Arranged Service
Notes	This item does not include the results of diagnostic test orders.
	If the service provision has not been confirmed then recording the service date and provider is optional.

### Usage

Misuse Recording a requested service that is not a diagnostic service.

## Relationships

#### Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS	0*

#### Children

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Reason for Service	<del>00</del>
001011001	Requested Service Description	11
Τ	Intent of Request	<del>00</del>
001011001	Request Urgency	<del>00</del>
<b>1</b> 200	DateTime Service Scheduled	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
20	Service Commencement Window	01
001011001	Service Booking Status	11
<b>*</b>	Supplementary Information to Follow	<del>00</del>
Τ	Supplementary Information Expected	<del>00</del>
Τ	Subject of Care Instruction Description	01
8	SERVICE REQUESTER	<del>00</del>
8	SERVICE PROVIDER	01
20	Request Validity Period	<del>00</del>
	Request Identifier (Instruction Identifier)	<del>00</del>
8	INFORMATION PROVIDER	<del>00</del>
8	SUBJECT	<del>00</del>
<b>1</b> 200	Requested Service DateTime	11
	Requested Service Instance Identifier	01
~	RELATED INFORMATION	<del>00</del>
<b>HOX</b>	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	11

## Identification

Label	Requested Service Description
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-20117
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.20117

## Definition

Definition	Describes the service arranged for, or provided to, the subject of care.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	Service Requested Arranged Service Description
Context	For use in a healthcare setting.
	Used to identify diagnostic procedures requested by the healthcare provider to be undertaken on, or provided to, the subject of care.
Context Source	NEHTA
Data Type	CodeableText

## Usage

Examples	1) Dialysis
	2) Adjustment of heart failure/hypertensive medications
	3) Adjust INR to therapeutic range
	4) Elective orthopaedic surgery for TKR
	5) Ultrasound pelvis
	6) Full blood count

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	REQUESTED SERVICE	11

## **12.5 DateTime Service Scheduled**

### Identification

Label	DateTime Service Scheduled
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16054
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16054

### Definition

Definition	The date and, optionally, time at which the arranged service is scheduled to be provided to the subject of care.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	DateTime

### Usage

Conditions of Use	This data element SHALL NOT be included if Service Commencement Window is included.
Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA
Examples	Please see DateTime in Appendix C, <i>Specification Guide for Use</i> for examples and usage information on specifying a date or time (or both).

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	REQUESTED SERVICE	01

## **12.6 Service Commencement Window**

### Identification

Label	Service Commencement Window
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-20173
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.20173

### Definition

Definition	The datetime or date range at or during which the arranged service is scheduled to be provided to the subject of care.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	Service Commences
Notes	Specifies the range of time within which the requesting provider is expecting the arranged service to be provided to the subject of care.
Data Type	TimeInterval

### Usage

Conditions of Use	This data element <b>SHALL NOT</b> be included if <b>DateTime Service Scheduled</b> is included.
Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA
Examples	

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~~	REQUESTED SERVICE	01

## **12.7 Service Booking Status**

### Identification

Label	Service Booking Status
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16056
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16056

### Definition

Definition	An indication of the booking status of the arranged service.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	CodedText
Value Domain	Service Booking Status Values

### Usage

**Examples** Please see Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for CodedText.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	REQUESTED SERVICE	11

## **12.8 Service Booking Status Values**

### Identification

Label	Service Booking Status Values
Metadata Type	Value Domain
Identifier	VD-16055
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16055

### Definition

DefinitionThe set of values that indicate the booking status of the arranged service.Definition SourceNEHTA

### **Value Domain**

Source	HL7 [®] v3 CDA [®] : Act.moodCode.	
Permissible Values	APT, Appointment	Planned act for specific time and place
Values	ARQ, Appointment Request	Request for Booking of an Appointment
	EVN, Event	Service actually happens or happened or is ongoing
	INT, Intent	Plan to perform a service
	PRMS, Promise	An intent to perform a service
	PRP, Proposal	Non-mandated intent to perform an act
	RQO, Request	Request or Order for a service

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Service Booking Status	11

## **12.9 Subject of Care Instruction Description**

### Identification

Label	Subject of Care Instruction Description
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-10146
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.10146

### Definition

Definition	Describes the instructions, advice or information that has been given to the subject of care from a healthcare provider in relation to the requested service.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	Patient Instructions
Data Type	Text

### Usage

**Examples** 1) Bring post-op instruction materials and any old private x-rays.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~~	REQUESTED SERVICE	01

## **12.10 SERVICE PROVIDER**

## Identification

Label	SERVICE PROVIDER
Metadata Type	Data Group
Identifier	DG-10296
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.10296

### Definition

Definition	The provider (individual or organisation) that has been arranged to provide the service.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	Referred to Provider Referred to

### Usage

Conditions of Use	This is a reuse of the <i>PARTICIPATION</i> data group, which is described in <i>Participation Data Specification</i> [ <i>NEHT2011v</i> ]. Further constraints on this data group that apply to this reuse of it are listed below.
	Additional obligation and occurrence constraints when the service provider is an individual (PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE is instantiated as a PERSON):
	Entity Identifier is ESSENTIAL.
	ADDRESS is ESSENTIAL.
	<ul> <li>Relationship to Subject of Care is <b>PROHIBITED</b>.</li> </ul>
	DEMOGRAPHIC DATA is <b>PROHIBITED</b> .
	Other additional constraints:
	<ul> <li>Participation Type SHALL have an implementation-specific value equivalent to "Service Provider".</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Role SHOULD have a value chosen from 1220.0 - ANZSCO - Australian and New Zealand Standard Classification of Occupations, First Edition, Revision 1 [ABS2009]. However, if a suitable value in this set cannot be found, then any code set that is both registered with HL7[®] and is publicly available MAY be used.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>The value of one Entity Identifier SHALL be an Australian HPI-I.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>The value of ADDRESS.Address Purpose SHALL be "B" (Business).</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>The value of ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION DETAIL.Electronic Communication Usage Code SHALL be "B" (Business).</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>AUSTRALIAN OR INTERNATIONAL ADDRESS SHALL be instantiated as an AUSTRALIAN ADDRESS.</li> </ul>
	• PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE <b>SHALL</b> be instantiated as a PERSON.

Additional obligation and occurrence constraints when the service provider is an organisation (PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE is instantiated as an **ORGANISATION):** • Entity Identifier is ESSENTIAL. • ENTITLEMENT is **PROHIBITED**. Qualifications is PROHIBITED. Other additional constraints: Participation Type SHALL have an implementation-specific value equivalent to "Service Provider". • Role SHALL have a value representing the type of Facility e.g. Hospital, Clinic. The value of one Entity Identifier SHALL be an Australian HPI-O. • AUSTRALIAN OR INTERNATIONAL ADDRESS SHALL be instantiated as an AUSTRALIAN ADDRESS. • PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE SHALL be instantiated as an ORGANISATION. Terms used in obligation and occurrence constraints are explained in Appendix C, Specification Guide for Use. **Conditions of NEHTA Use Source** 

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~	REQUESTED SERVICE	01

## 12.11 Requested Service DateTime

## Identification

Label	Requested Service DateTime
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16635
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16635

## Definition

Definition	Date, and optionally time, that the Requested Service action is completed.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Notes	This is date, and optionally time, the request for a future service was made. For example, where an appointment is made this is the date, and optionally time, the appointment was made rather than the date, and optionally time, of the appointment.
Data Type	DateTime

### Usage

**Examples** Please see DateTime in Appendix C, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information on specifying a date or time (or both).

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~~	REQUESTED SERVICE	11

# **12.12 Requested Service Instance Identifier**

### Identification

Label	Requested Service Instance Identifier
Metadata Type	Data Element
Identifier	DE-16716
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16716

### Definition

Definition	A globally unique identifier for each instance of a <i>Requested Service</i> action.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

### Usage

Examples	Please see Appendix C, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information
	for UniqueIdentifier.

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~~	REQUESTED SERVICE	01

## **12.13 Detailed Clinical Model Identifier**

## Identification

Label	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier		
Metadata Type	Data Element		
Identifier	DE-16693		
OID	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16693		

## Definition

Definition	A globally unique identifier for this Detailed Clinical Model.
<b>Definition Source</b>	NEHTA
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

### Usage

Conditions of Use	The value of this item <b>SHALL</b> be either the default value or a semantically equivalent value from an appropriate code system.
Conditions of Use Source	NEHTA
Examples	Please see Appendix C, <i>Specification Guide for Use</i> for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.
Default Value	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.20158

## Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
~~	REQUESTED SERVICE	11

## **13 UML Class Diagrams**

The following figures represent the data hierarchy using UML 2.0 class diagrams. The diagrams display data groups, sections, structured documents and data elements, together with their names, data types and multiplicities. Data elements are displayed as attributes; data groups, sections and structured documents are displayed as classes; their label names are represented as association role names. Association role names are only displayed if they differ from the associated class name. When a data element has a choice of data types, the data type of the attribute that represents it is an abstract interface class generalised from the individual data types. The diagrams show the data hierarchy excluding the details of participation. The default multiplicity is 1..1.

If a data element's label differs from its name, the label is the attribute name and the name is a stereotype of the attribute. If a data group's or section's label differs from its name, the label is the class name and the name is a stereotype of the class.



Figure 13.1. Event Summary



Figure 13.2. Pathology Test Result



#### Figure 13.3. Specimen



Figure 13.4. Imaging Examination Result

This page is intentionally left blank.

## Appendix A. Mappings from Requirements

This appendix lists data elements from the *NEHTA Event Summary Information Requirements [NEHT2015a]* document and matches them to their associated data elements in this Structured Content Specification (SCS) augmented with *NEHTA Participation Data Specification [NEHT2011v]*.

Data components are identified by their label, e.g. *Known Medication*, rather than by their name, e.g. *Medication Instruction*.

The mappings table below includes links to the SCS data elements that are described in this document.

Some cells in the mapping table are empty. This is used to indicate that the cell has the same value as the cell immediately above it.

Requirement Section	Data Item	Req No.	SCS Data Element
			Subject of Care [SOC]
Individual	N/A	N/A	[SOC] > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person [SOC > P > POD > P]
Individual (Core)	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Individual Healthcare Identifier (mandatory)	022082	[SOC] > Participant > Entity Identifier
	Individual's Title (optional)	022081	[SOC > P > POD > P] > Person Name > Name Title
	Individual's Given Name (optional)	023056	[SOC > P > POD > P] > Person Name > Given Name
	Individual's Family Name (mandatory)	023058	[SOC > P > POD > P] > Person Name > Family Name
	Individual's Name Suffix (optional)	023059	[SOC > P > POD > P] > Person Name > Name Suffix
	Individual's Sex (mandatory)	024032	[SOC > P > POD > P] > Demographic Data > Sex
	Individual's Date of Birth (mandatory)	023060	[SOC > P > POD > P] > Demographic Data > Date of Birth Detail > Date of Birth
	Date of Birth accuracy indicator (optional)	024026	[SOC > P > POD > P] > Demographic Data > Date of Birth Detail > Date of Birth Accuracy Indicator
Individual (extension)	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Individual's Address (mandatory)	024041	[SOC] > Participant > Address
	Individual's Electronic Communication Details (optional)	024042	[SOC] > Participant > Electronic Communication Detail

Requirement Section	Data Item	Req No.	SCS Data Element
	Indigenous Status (mandatory)	024033	[SOC > P > POD > P] > Demographic Data > Indigenous Status
Event summary author		N/A	Document Author [DA]
	N/A		[DA] > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person [DA > P > POD > P]
	Healthcare Provider Professional Role (mandatory)	024040	[DA] > Role
	Healthcare provider organisation name (mandatory)	023070	[DA > P > POD > P] > Employment Detail > Employer Organisation > Person or Organisation or Device > Organisation > Organisation Name
	Healthcare Provider Employer Organisation Address	025064	[DA > P > POD > P] > Employment Detail > Employer Organisation > Address
	Healthcare Provider Employer Organisation Electronic Communication Detail	025063	[DA > P > POD > P] > Employment Detail > Employer Organisation > Electronic Communication Detail
PCEHR participating Healthcare Provider (core)	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Healthcare Provider Identifier-Individual (mandatory)	023066	[DA] > Participant > Entity Identifier
	Healthcare Provider Identifier-Organisation (mandatory)	023071	[DA > P > POD > P] > Employment Detail > Employer Organisation > Entity Identifier
	Healthcare Provider's Title (optional)	023061	[DA > P > POD > P] > Person Name > Name Title
	Healthcare Provider Given Name (optional)	023062	[DA > P > POD > P] > Person Name > Given Name
	Healthcare Provider Family Name (mandatory)	023064	[DA > P > POD > P] > Person Name > Family Name
	Healthcare Provider Name Suffix (optional)	023065	[DA > P > POD > P] > Person Name > Name Suffix

Requirement Section	Data Item	Req No.	SCS Data Element
Healthcare Provider (extension)	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Healthcare Provider Individual's Workplace Address (optional)	024035	[DA] > Participant > Address
	Healthcare Provider Individual's Workplace Electronic Communication Details (optional)	024036	[DA] > Participant > Electronic Communication Detail
Event details	N/A	N/A	Event Details [ED]
	Component	025005	[ED]
	Reason for Visit	025006	[ED] > Event Details > Clinical Synopsis Description
			ENCOUNTER > DateTime Health Event Started
	Event Date	025007	ENCOUNTER > DateTime Health Event Ended
Newly identified allergies and adverse reactions	N/A	N/A	Newly Identified Adverse Reaction [NIAR]
	Component	025008	[NIAR]
		025009	
	Agent Description	025010	[NIAR] > Adverse Reaction > Substance/Agent
		025011	
	Reaction Type	024963	[NIAR] > Adverse Reaction > Reaction Event > Reaction Type
		024964	
	Reaction Description	025012	[NIAR] > Adverse Reaction > Reaction Event > Manifestation
		025013	
		025014	
		025015	
Medicines	N/A	N/A	Medications [M]
	Component	025016	[M]
		025017	
	Item Description	025018	[M] > Known Medication > Therapeutic Good Identification
		025019	
		025020	
	Status	025021	[M] > Known Medication > Change Type
		025022	
	Dose Instructions	025023	[M] > Known Medication > Directions

Requirement Section	Data Item	Req No.	SCS Data Element
	Reason for Medicine	025024	[M] > Known Medication > Clinical Indication
		025025	
	Additional Comments	025026	[M] > Known Medication > Medication Instruction Comment
		025027	
	Reason for Change	025028	[M] > Known Medication > Change or Recommendation Reason
		025029	
			Diagnoses/Interventions [DI]
Diagnoses /			[DI] > PROBLEM/DIAGNOSIS [DI > PD]
interventions	N/A	N/A	[DI] > PROCEDURE [DI > P]
			[DI] > UNCATEGORISED MEDICAL HISTORY ITEM [DI > UMHI]
	Component	025030	N/A
		025031	
	Diagnosis and		[DI > PD] > Problem/Diagnosis Identification
	Intervention Description	025032	[DI > P] > Procedure Name
			[DI > UMHI] > Medical History Item Description
		025033	
	Diagnosis and Intervention	025035	[DI > PD] > Problem/Diagnosis Comment [DI > P] > Procedure Comment
	comments		[DI > UMHI] > Medical History Item Comment
Immunisations	N/A	N/A	Immunisations [I]
	Component	025036	[1]
		025037	
	Vaccine Name	025038	[I] > Administered Immunisation > Therapeutic Good Identification
		025039	
		025040	
			DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS [DI]
Diagnostic	N/A		[DI] > PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT [DI > PTR]
investigations		N/A	[DI] > IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT [DI > IER]
			[DI] > REQUESTED SERVICE [DI > RS]
	Component	025041	N/A
		025042	
	Investigation Type	025043	Derived from type of data group = PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT or type of data group = IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT or value of Requested Service > Requested Service Description
Requirement Section	Data Item	Req No.	SCS Data Element
------------------------	-----------------------	------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
	Investigation Name	025044	Derived from type of data group = PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT or type of data group = IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT or value of Requested Service > Requested Service Description
	Result Status	025045	<ul> <li>[DI &gt; PTR] &gt; Overall Pathology Test Result Status</li> <li>[DI &gt; IER] &gt; Imaging Examination Result Status</li> <li>[DI &gt; RS] &gt; Service Booking Status</li> </ul>
	Result content	025046	[DI > PTR] > Test Result Representation
Document control	N/A	N/A	This is described in the $CDA^{ ensuremath{\mathbb{R}} olimits}$ Implementation Guide
	Component	025047	
		025048	
	Document Status	025049	
		025050	
	DateTime Attested	025051	DateTime Attested

This page is intentionally left blank.

# **Appendix B. Known Issues**

This appendix lists known issues with this specification at the time of publishing. NEHTA is working on solutions to these issues, and we encourage comments to further assist with the development of these solutions.

Reference	Description
Links to external resources	If a link (usually in references section) spans several lines, certain PDF readers have problems opening it.
Medicines Terminology	The described use of TPUU for administration of therapeutic goods does not work for vaccines where two or more components need to be combined prior to administration.
PROBLEMIDIAGNOSIS	The requirements for the Problem/Diagnosis data group do not distinguish between a clinical description of the problem/diagnosis and a comment on the problem/diagnosis. An issue has been raised as to whether this SCS should include <i>Problem/Diagnosis.Clinical Description</i> as well as or instead of the <i>Problem/Diagnosis.Problem/Diagnosis Comment</i> data element.
Procedure DateTime	In the previous version of the SCS the data element Start Date/Time (DateTime Started) was used to capture the date and time the procedure ended. The new data element is suitable for that. There is no change to the implementation in $HL7^{\ensuremath{\mathbb{R}}}$ CDA ^{$\ensuremath{\mathbb{R}}$} .
ADVERSE REACTIONS	There is no provision in <i>Newly Identified Adverse Reactions (ADVERSE REACTION)</i> section to record a patient's repudiation of a previously recorded adverse reaction statement.
10.9 SPECIMEN 10.55 SPECIMEN	The <i>Test Specimen Detail</i> and <i>Result Group Specimen Detail</i> data groups contain a large number of data components which are unlikely to be used in an Event Summary. The scope should be clarified.
10.22 DIMENSIONS 10.68 DIMENSIONS	There is no provision to include measurements other than volume, in particular for tissue specimens where at least length, width/breath and depth are required.
Test Result Representation	There is no provision to include multiple formats for diagnostic service reports ((i.e. pdf, rtf, xhtml etc) where each report contains the same content but the renderer can choose the format that they are best able to support when showing the content (depending on platform and tools available).
Examination Result Representation	There is no provision to include multiple formats for diagnostic service reports ((i.e. pdf, rtf, xhtml etc) where each report contains the same content but the renderer can choose the format that they are best able to support when showing the content (depending on platform and tools available).
SERVICE PROVIDER	There is no provision to include unstructured names for <i>Service Provider</i> instantiated as a person.
10.29 Collection DateTime 10.75 Collection DateTime	<i>Collection DateTime</i> data element and it's parent data group <i>HANDLING AND PROCESSING</i> should be optional as, for observations based on a specimen, the clinically significant time is held in the <i>Observation DateTime</i> data element.

Reference	Description
Undefined Value Domains	The following data elements lack a defined value domain: Specimen Tissue Type, Collection Procedure, Sampling Preconditions, Normal Status, Reference Range Meaning, Pathological Diagnosis, Imaging Examination Result Name, Imaging Modality, Imaging Examination Result Group Name, Individual Imaging Examination Result Name, Normal Status, Image View Name and Requested Service Description.
	NEHTA is in the process of developing national code sets for these items. In the meantime, you are free to use your own code set(s), providing any code set used <b>SHALL</b> be registered, i.e. registered through the HL7 [®] code set registration procedure with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and <b>SHALL</b> be publicly available. Note that when national standard code set(s) do become available, they <b>SHALL</b> be used and the non-standard code sets <b>SHALL</b> be deprecated.
UML Class Diagram	The representation of data component names and labels with stereotypes and names is not good UML practice. It will be changed when a diagramming tool that supports an appropriate representation is adopted by NEHTA.
DateTime Attested	Many other documents do not have this data element, they record the date and time authored. The definition and exact intent of this data element need clarification.

# Appendix C. Specification Guide for Use

# **C.1** Overview

Each Detailed Clinical Model (DCM) and Structured Content Specification (SCS) is designed to be a shared basis for data interpretation. It specifies rigorous business and technical definitions of data which systems may need to share. It is intended to be a logical specification of the data to be persisted within or communicated between systems. It is also the foundation for conformance, compliance and accreditation testing of implemented systems. NEHTA'S CDA[®] implementation guides are guides to the implementation of HL7[®] CDA[®] R2 messages based upon these DCMs and SCSs.

Each DCM specifies all of the data components required for any use of a clinical concept, for instance an entry in a medical record such as a procedure or an imaging test. As such, they are maximal data sets. DCMs are building blocks which are trimmed to size for use in the construction of SCSs.

Each SCS specifies the data for a single type of clinical document or information exchange, such as a discharge summary. It is assembled using DCMs that have been constrained to eliminate data components not relevant to the particular context. For example, *Procedure* in a discharge summary uses only some of the data components required by *Procedure* in a specialist report.

# **C.2 The Structured Content Specification Metamodel**

The NEHTA Structured Content Specification Metamodel (see Figure 1) is used to specify the overall structure of a Structured Content Specification.

A DCM can be regarded as a data group with no parent.



#### Figure 1: SCS Metamodel

There are two main components used to organise information within an SCS as follows:

Context: This contains information related to the overall context of the document.

- Content: This contains information that changes between different SCSs, but is always structured as shown, and consists of the following components:
  - Section
  - Data Group
  - Data Element
  - Value Domain

These components are described in more detail below.

## Context

The purpose of the context is to identify and classify the document and to provide subjects of care and involved healthcare providers with the information related to the relevant healthcare events.

# Content

Content contains a collection of personal information and health information pertinent to a subject of care which is derived from the healthcare event described in the document. The detail is organised into one or more data groups which are optionally grouped into sections.

# Section

A section is composed of other sections, data groups, or both. It is an organising container that gives the reader a clue as to the expected content. The primary purpose of a section is to organise information in a manner that is suitable for the primary purpose for which it is collected, and to provide a way to navigate through the data components within the document, thereby enabling more efficient querying. It is recommended that the section support safe reuse for secondary purposes, e.g. clinical coding or inclusion in a summarised form in an electronic health record. A section is context-specific to the document in which it resides.

# Data Group

Each data group is used to represent one concept. A data group consists of other data groups or data elements (or both). Some data groups are reused across DCMs.

Every instance of a data group SHALL have at least one child data component instantiated.

### Participation

Participation is a special case of a data group that is based on a data group template, which is reused throughout the DCMs and SCSs. Participations are an amalgam of the Actors (see below) operating within a defined healthcare domain and the Roles they are playing within that domain.

A Participant has been defined to align with the concepts of the NEHTA interoperability framework [NEHT2007b]. It equates to an *Entity* that is related to the action described in an SCS as an *Actor*. A Participant can be a human, an organisation or an IT system.

[NEHT2011v] defines the full Participation specification.

# Choice

Choice represents a decision to be made at run-time between a disjunctive mandatory set of data groups defined at design-time, i.e. one and only one member of the set is chosen for each instance of the choice.

For example, at design-time a Healthcare Provider provides a service but it is not until run-time that a decision can be made as to whether the provider is a person or an organisation. Hence when a Healthcare Provider Participant is instantiated, it will contain either an instance of the *Person* data group or an instance of the *Organisation* data group.

# **Data Element**

A data element is the smallest named unit of information in the model that can be assigned a value. For example, *DateTime of Observation* and *Observation Note*. Data elements are bound to data types (see Data Types Legend). Some data elements are reused in different data groups.

While all data elements are constrained by their data type, some data elements are further constrained by value domains (see Value Domain below).

# Value Domain

A value domain constrains the permissible values for a data element. The values are often a subset of values based on a generic data type.

Value domains are reusable components and therefore, the same value domain can be referred to by different data elements in different contexts. Value domains are often specified as a reference set. A reference set (or a subset) is a constrained list of SNOMED CT-AU, AMT or LOINC concepts that are appropriate to a particular context. It is noted that many of these reference sets have been developed specifically for the context in which they appear. It is recommended that an assessment of fitness for purpose be undertaken before using any of the reference sets in another context.

Value domains constrain by either specifying a lower or upper bound (or both) on the range of permissible values or else by specifying a finite set of prescribed values. Such a set of prescribed values can be specified directly within the definition of the data element, or in a separate but associated specification or else by reference to one or more vocabulary/terminology reference sets. The table below provides some examples of value domains.

Data Element	Data Type	Example of Value Domain		
Sex	CodedText	[SA2006a] and [SA2006b] derive their values from METeOR 287316 which includes values such as:		
		Value	Meaning	
		1	Male	
		2	Female	
		3	Intersex or Indeterminate	
		9	Not Stated/Inadequately Described	
Diagnosis	CodeableText		D CT-AU reference set which references concepts such itis" (Concept ID: 32398004).	
Therapeutic Good Identification	CodeableText	An AMT reference set which references concepts such as "Ibuprofen Blue (Herron) (ibuprofen 200 mg) tablet: film-coated, 1 tablet" (Concept ID: 54363011000036107).		
Individual Pathology Test Result Name	CodeableText	A LOINC subset which references concepts such as "Cholesterol [Moles/volume] in Serum or Plasma" (ID: 14647-2).		

**Table 1: Value Domain Examples** 

# C.3 Icon Legend

These legends describe all icons that are used within the various NEHTA information specifications.

# Metadata Types Legend

The following table explains each of the icons used to represent the metadata types within DCMs and SCSs.

#### **Table 2: Metadata Types Legend**

lcon	Metadata Types
	Structured Document

~	Section
~	Data Group
8	Participation
	Choice

# **Data Types Legend**

The following table explains each of the icons used to represent the data types bound to each data element in the SCSs. These data types are a profile of the **ISO 21090-2011** data types as specified in [NEHT2010c].

#### Table 3: Data Types Legend

lcon	Data type	Explanation
	Boolean	A primitive data type, sometimes called the logical data type, having one of two values: <i>true</i> and <i>false</i> . Many systems represent true as <i>non-zero</i> (often 1, or -1)
•••	(ISO 21090: BL)	and false as <i>zero</i> .
		Usage/Examples
		<ul> <li>An actual value entered by a user might be "yes" or could be chosen by a mouse click on an icon such as ☑.</li> </ul>
	CodeableText	Coded text <i>with</i> exceptions; a flexible data type to support various ways of holding
001011001	(ISO 21090: CD)	text, both free text and coded text. Commonly used to support compliance for early adopters of the Structured Content Specifications. While it is recommended that the values in this data type come from the bound value domain, it allows other value domains to also be used (with or without translations to the bound value domain) or free text alternatives. This is in recognition that it may not be possible to define an entire value domain for a complex concept (e.g. <i>Diagnosis</i> ) or that there may be competing code sets in existence. Note that within exchange specifications or message profiles this data type <b>MAY</b> be constrained to mandate compliance with the bound value domain.
		Usage/Examples
		• AIHW Separation Mode specifies the status at separation of a person from an organisation. An early adopter <b>MAY</b> have a similar concept (coded or otherwise) that maps to this data element but does not strictly comply with the AIHW values.
		<ul> <li>A SNOMED CT-AU coded/complex expression that embodies single or multiple concepts. The SNOMED CT-AU concepts behind these CodeableText components are specified in the Structured Content Specification value domains.</li> </ul>

# 001011001

(ISO 21090: CD)

CodedText

Coded text without exceptions; text with code mappings. Values in this data type SHALL come from the bound value domain, with no exceptions. Often used for reference sets with only a small number of applicable values, e.g. Gender and Document Status.

#### Usage/Examples

[SA2006b] specifies the following value domain representing a type of address:

Value	Meaning
1	Business
2	Mailing or Postal
3	Temporary Accommodation
4	Residential (permanent)
9	Not Stated/Unknown/Inadequately Described



(ISO 21090: TS)

Used for specifying a single date or time (or both). Has the ability to indicate a level of precision, but not whether the date or time is estimated. String representations of known dates SHALL conform to the nonextended format within the ISO 21090-2011 standard, i.e. YYYY[MM[DD[HH[MM[SS[.U[U[U[U]]]]]]]][+|-ZZzz].

#### **Usage/Examples**

- Partial dates: 2008, 20081001.
- To indicate 1:20 pm on May the 31st, 1999 for a time zone which is 5 hours behind Coordinated Universal Time (UTC): 19990531132000-0500.

The period of time during which something continues. Consists of a value and a unit which represents the time value, e.g. hours, months. Compound durations

Duration (ISO 21090: PQ.TIME)

DateTime

#### **Usage/Examples**

- 3 hours
- · 6 months
- 1 year

Represents a data element where the data type to be used is conditional on another Any data component. The values that can be required will vary considerably depending (ISO 21090: ANY) on the context. Note that this is an abstract data type that is the basis for all data types and SHOULD NOT be used in an actual implementation.

are not allowed, e.g. 10 days 3 weeks 5 hours.

Data that is primarily intended for human interpretation or for further machine EncapsulatedData 001011001 processing outside the scope of this specification. This includes unformatted or (ISO 21090: ED) formatted written language, multimedia data, or structured information as defined by a different standard (e.g. XML signatures).

#### Usage/Examples

- JPEG images
- HTML documents
- [RFC1521] MIME types

123	Integer (ISO 21090: INT)	The mathematical data type comprising the exact integral values (according to [NEHT2010c]).
	(100 21000. 1117)	Usage/Examples
		• 1
		• -50
		• 125
<u> </u>	Link	This is a general link, reference or pointer to an object, data or application that exists logically or is stored electronically in a computer system.
	(ISO 21090: TEL)	Usage/Examples
		<ul> <li>URL (Uniform Resource Locator) – the World Wide Web address of a site on the internet, such as the URL for the Google internet search engine – http://www.google.com.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>An absolute or relative path within a file or directory structure – e.g. in the Windows® operating system, the "link" or absolute path to a particular letter could be C:\Documents and Settings\GuestUser\MyDocuments\letter.doc</li> </ul>
1	Quantity	Used for recording many real world measurements and observations. Includes
3	(ISO 21090: PQ)	the magnitude value and the units.
		Usage/Examples
		100 centimetres
		• 25.5 grams
	QuantityRatio	The relative magnitudes of two Quantity values (usually expressed as a quotient).
_/	(ISO 21090: RTO)	Usage/Examples
		• 25 mg/500 ml
		200 mmol per litre
	QuantityRange	Two Quantity values that define the minimum and maximum values, i.e. lower and
<u>∎</u> †	(ISO 21090: IVL)	upper bounds. This is typically used for defining the valid range of values for a particular measurement or observation. Unbounded quantity ranges can be defined by not including a minimum and/or a maximum quantity value.
<u>↓</u>	(ISO 21090: IVL)	particular measurement or observation. Unbounded quantity ranges can be defined
Ů	(ISO 21090: IVL)	particular measurement or observation. Unbounded quantity ranges can be defined by not including a minimum and/or a maximum quantity value.
<u>∎</u>	(ISO 21090: IVL)	particular measurement or observation. Unbounded quantity ranges can be defined by not including a minimum and/or a maximum quantity value. Usage/Examples

32	Real (ISO 21090:	A computational approximation to the standard mathematical concept of real numbers. These are often called floating-point numbers.
	REAL)	Usage/Examples
		• 1.075
		• -325.1
		• 3.14157
	Text	Character strings (with optional language). Unless otherwise constrained by an
-	(ISO 21090: ST)	implementation, can be any combination of alpha, numeric or symbols from the Unicode character set. This is sometimes referred to as free text.
		Usage/Examples
		"The patient is a 37 year old man who was referred for cardiac evaluation after complaining of occasional palpitations, racing heart beats and occasional dizziness."
	TimeInterval	An interval in time, with (optionally) a start date/time and (optionally) an end date/time and/or a duration/width.
	(ISO 21090:TS)	
		Usage/Examples
		<ul> <li>01/01/2008 – 31/12/2008</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>1:30 a.m. – 6:00 p.m., duration/width = 16.5 hours</li> </ul>

IniqueIdentifier A general unique value to identify a physical or virtual object or concept.

(ISO 21090: II)

In using this data type, the attributes of the UniqueIdentifier data type **SHOULD** be populated from the identifiers as defined in AS 4846 (2006) [SA2006a] and AS 5017 (2006) [SA2006b] as follows:

- *root*: a globally unique object identifier that identifies the combination of geographic area, issuer and type. If no such globally unique object identifier exists, it **SHALL** be created.
- *extension*: a unique identifier within the scope of the root that is directly equivalent to the identifier designation element.
- *identifierName*: a human readable name for the namespace represented by the root that is populated with the issuer or identifier type values, or a concatenation of both, as appropriate. The content of this attribute is not intended for machine processing and **SHOULD NOT** be used for that purpose.
- identifierScope: the geographic span or coverage that applies to or constrains the identifier. It is directly equivalent to the geographic area element. The content of this attribute is not intended for machine processing and SHOULD NOT be used as such.

Also, the following constraints apply on the UniqueIdentifier data type:

- 1) The root attribute SHALL be used.
- 2) For an entity identifier, the *root* attribute **SHALL** be an OID that consists of a node in a hierarchically-assigned namespace, formally defined using the ITU-T's ASN.1 standard.
- 3) For an entity identifier, the *root* attribute **SHALL NOT** be a UUID.
- 4) The extension attribute SHALL be used.

#### **Usage/Examples**

IHIs, HPI-Is, HPI-Os and patient hospital medical record numbers are examples of identifiers that **MAY** be carried by this data type.

### **Keywords Legend**

Where used in this document and in DCMs and SCSs, the keywords **SHALL**, **SHOULD**, **MAY**, **SHALL NOT** and **SHOULD NOT** are to be interpreted as described in [RFC2119].

The following table defines these keywords.

Keyword	Interpretation	
SHALL	This word, or the term "required", means that the statement is an absolute requirement of the specification.	
SHOULD	This word, or the adjective "recommended", means that there <b>MAY</b> exist valid reasons in particular circumstances to ignore a particular component, but the full implications <b>SHALL</b> be understood and carefully weighed before choosing a different course.	

#### Table 4: Keywords Legend

MAY	This word, or the adjective "optional", means that a component is truly optional. One implementer may choose to include the component because a particular implementation requires it, or because the implementer determines that it enhances the implementation, while another implementer may omit the same component. An implementation that does not include a particular option <b>SHALL</b> be prepared to interoperate with another implementation that does include the option, perhaps with reduced functionality. In the same vein, an implementation that does include a particular option that does include a particular option (except of course, for the feature the option provides).
SHALL NOT	This phrase means that the statement is an absolute prohibition of the specification.
SHOULD NOT	This phrase, or the phrase "not recommended" means that there <b>MAY</b> exist valid reasons in particular circumstances when the particular behaviour is acceptable or even useful, but the full implications <b>SHOULD</b> be understood and the case carefully weighed before implementing any behaviour described with this label.

# **Obligation Legend**

Obligation in DCMs or SCSs specifies whether or not a data component **SHALL** be populated in the logical record architecture of a message. NEHTA intends that all data components will be implemented.

Implementation guides specify the rules and formats for implementing and populating data components in specific messaging formats.

The following table defines the obligations.

Table 5	Obligations	Legend
---------	-------------	--------

Keyword	Interpretation	
ESSENTIAL	Indicates that the data component is considered a mandatory component of informatic and <b>SHALL</b> be populated.	
	Usage/Examples:	
	The Participant component for a Subject of Care <b>SHALL</b> include an Entity Identifier data component in order to hold the IHI.	
OPTIONAL	Indicates that the data component is not considered a mandatory component of information and <b>MAY</b> be populated.	
	Usage/Examples:	
	This is only needed when a DCM incorrectly asserts that a data component is <b>ESSENTIAL</b> . It will be used with a note stating that the DCM needs revision.	
PROHIBITED	Indicates that the data component is considered a forbidden component of information and <b>SHALL NOT</b> be populated.	
	Usage/Examples:	
	Within a Participation data group depicting a Subject of Care, the Participation Healthcare Role <b>SHALL NOT</b> be completed.	

# **CONDITIONAL** Indicates that a data component is considered **ESSENTIAL** only on satisfaction of a given condition. Individual data components specify the obligation of the data component when the condition is not met.

When a condition is met, the data component is considered to be **ESSENTIAL** and **SHALL** be populated.

When a condition is not met, the data component may be considered as **PROHIBITED**, or the data component may be considered **OPTIONAL**.

#### Usage/Examples:

Within a Pathology Result Report, the *Specimen Detail* data group is **ESSENTIAL** if the requested test is to be performed on a specimen, otherwise it **SHALL NOT** be populated.

Where **ESSENTIAL** child data components are contained within **OPTIONAL** parent data components, the child data components only need to be populated when the parent is populated.

# C.4 Information Model Specification Parts Legends

This section illustrates the format and parts used to define each section, data group and data element within NEHTA's information model specifications and identifies when each part is applicable.

# **Data Hierarchy**

The top-level component contains a data hierarchy. Each row contains information about a single data component. The entries are nested to represent inclusion of one component in another. Each entry contains at least three occupied cells. The left-most cell contains an icon to indicate the entry's data type. The next cell to the right contains the label and description of the component (if the label is different from the name, the name is displayed in brackets after the label). The next cell to the right contains the multiplicity range for the data component.

The right-hand side of the data hierarchy may contain one or more columns under the heading "Core Requirement". Each column contains information for one document exchange scenario. A cell that is empty indicates that the data component on that row is **OPTIONAL** to implement. That is, software that creates documents made in conformance with this specification **MAY** exclude the data component; and software that reads documents made in conformance with this specification **MAY** ignore the data component. All other components **SHALL** be implemented.

In an SCS, a component may be prohibited, that is, it occurs in the referenced DCM but it **SHALL NOT** be included in documents created according to the SCS. This is represented by a multiplicity range of 0..0. The text of the entry is also in a strike through font and it has a grey background.

## **Chapter Name**

Each section, data group, data element, value domain or choice has its own eponymous chapter. The chapter name is used in all data hierarchies.

## **Identification Section Legend**

The following table illustrates the layout of the Identification section and describes the various parts of the section.

# **Table 6: Identification Section Legend**

Label	A suggested display name for the component. (Source NEHTA.)
Metadata Type	The type of the component, e.g. section, data group or data element. (Source NEHTA.)
Identifier	A NEHTA assigned internal identifier of the concept represented by the component. (Source NEHTA.)
OID	An object identifier that uniquely identifies the concept represented by the data component. (Source NEHTA.)
External Identifier	An identifier of the concept represented by the data component that is assigned by an organisation other than NEHTA. (Source NEHTA.)

# **Definition Section Legend**

The following table illustrates the layout of the Definition section and describes the various parts of the section.

# **Table 7: Definition Section Legend**

Definition	The meaning, description or explanation of the data component. (Source NEHTA.)
	For data groups used in a particular context, the definition <b>MAY</b> be a refinement of the generic data group definition.
<b>Definition Source</b>	The authoritative source for the Definition statement.
Synonymous Names	A list of any names the data component <b>MAY</b> also be known as. (Source NEHTA.)
	Implementers <b>MAY</b> prefer to use synonymous names to refer to the component in specific contexts.
Scope	Situations in which the data component may be used, i.e. the extent and capacity within which this data component may be used, including the circumstances under which the collection of specified data is required or recommended.
	For example, Medication Instruction (data group) has a scope which includes all prescribable therapeutic goods, both medicines and non-medicines.
	This attribute is not relevant to data elements or value domains. (Source NEHTA.)
Scope Source	The authoritative source for the Scope statement.
Context	The environment in which the data component is meaningful, i.e. the circumstance, purpose and perspective under which this data component is defined or used.
	For example, Street Name has a context of Address. (Source NEHTA.)
Assumptions	Suppositions and notions used in defining the data component. (Source NEHTA.)
Assumptions Source	The authoritative source for the Assumptions statement.
Notes	Informative text that further describes the data component, or assists in the understanding of how the data component can be used. (Source NEHTA.)
Notes Source	The authoritative source for the Notes statement.
Data Type	The data type of the data element, e.g. DateTime or Text. (Source NEHTA.)
	The data type is applicable only to data elements.
	The valid data types are specified in the Data Types Legend.

Value Domain	The name and identifier of the terminologies, code sets and classifications to define the data element value range, or a statement describing what values to use in the absence of a defined value domain for the related data element. In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used <b>SHALL</b> be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the HL7 [®] code set registration procedure with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and <b>SHALL</b> be publicly available.
	When national standard code sets become available, they <b>SHALL</b> be used and the non-standard code sets <b>SHALL</b> be deprecated. (Source NEHTA.) The Value Domain is applicable only to CodedText and CodeableText data elements.

## **Value Domain Section Legend**

The following table illustrates the layout of the Value Domain section and describes the various parts of the section.

## **Table 8: Value Domain Section Legend**

Source	The name of the terminology or vocabulary from which the value domain's permissible values are sourced, e.g. SNOMED CT-AU, LOINC.
Version Number	Version number of the value domain source.
Permissible Values	List of permissible values in the value domain.

## **Usage Section Legend**

The following table illustrates the layout of the Usage section and describes the various parts of the section.

## **Table 9: Usage Section Legend**

Examples	One or more demonstrations of the data that is catered for by the data element. (Source NEHTA.)
	Where a data element has an associated value domain, examples representative of that domain are used where possible. Where the value domain is yet to be determined, an indicative example is provided.
	Implementation guides <b>MAY</b> contain specific examples for how data elements <b>SHALL</b> be populated and how they relate to each other.
	The Value Domain is applicable only to CodedText and CodeableText data elements.
Conditions of Use	Prerequisites, provisos or restrictions for use of the component. (Source NEHTA.)
Conditions of Use Source	The authoritative source for the Conditions of Use statement.
Misuse	Incorrect, inappropriate or wrong uses of the component. (Source NEHTA.)
Default Value	A common denomination, or at least a usable denomination, from the Value Domain where available or applicable, typically assigned at the creation of an instance of the component. (Source NEHTA.)

# **Relationships Section Legend**

The Relationships section specifies the cardinality between parent and child data components.

The following table illustrates the layout of the Parent relationships table. Note that the occurrences in the relationships described by this table are from the parent to the child component, i.e. from the component listed in the table to the component described by the section.

#### **Table 10: Parent Legend**

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
The icon illustrating the metadata type or data type.	Parent Component Name	The minimum and maximum number of instances of the component described on this page that <b>SHALL</b> occur.

The following table illustrates the layout of the Children relationships table.

#### Table 11: Children Legend

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
The icon illustrating the metadata type or data type.	Child Component Name	The minimum and maximum number of instances of the component described on this page that <b>SHALL</b> occur.

# **Appendix D. Change History**

A summary of changes from one document version to the next. Changes to the change history are excluded.

# **D.1 Changes Since Version 1.1 - 30 November 2011**

# Significant changes

Significant changes are listed here as well as in the next section. Significant changes are additions, deletions and substitutions of clinical data elements and changes of cardinality range, data type or conditions of use of clinical data elements. Significant changes do not include rewording of definitions, notes or conditions of use where the intended meaning has not changed. Reworded definitions, notes and conditions of use should be reviewed, as the previous wording may have been misunderstood.

### **Data Hierarchy changes**

The following data components were added, deleted or substituted:

- data group ENCOUNTER has been added;
- data element Encounter Period has been replaced with Encounter > DateTime Health Event Started and Encounter > DateTime Health Event Ended data elements;
- data element DateTime Attested has been added;
- data group ADVERSE REACTIONS > ADVERSE REACTION, the data element Reaction Type has been added;
- data group Diagnoses/Interventions > PROCEDURE, the data element Start Date/Time (DateTime Started) has been replaced with the new data element Procedure DateTime;
- section Diagnoses/Interventions, the data group MEDICAL HISTORY ITEM has been renamed to UNCAT-EGORISED MEDICAL HISTORY ITEM;
- data group DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT > Result Group > Result > the data group Result Value Reference Range Details and its child data have been replaced with a new data group REFERENCE RANGE DETAILS and its child data components;
- data group DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT, the data element Pathology Test Result DateTime has been replaced with the new data element Observation DateTime;
- data group DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT > Result Group > Result, the data group Result Value Reference Range Details and its child data have been replaced with a new data group REFERENCE RANGE DETAILS and its child data components; and
- data group *DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS* > *IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT*, the data element *Imaging Examination Result DateTime* has been replaced with the new data element *Observation DateTime*.

The following data elements have had their cardinality changed:

- DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT > Test Specimen Detail;
- DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT > Test Specimen Detail > HANDLING AND PROCESSING;

- DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT > Test Specimen Detail > HANDLING AND PROCESSING > Date and Time of Collection;
- DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT > Result Group Specimen Detail > HANDLING AND PROCESSING; and
- DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT > Result Group Specimen Detail > HANDLING AND PROCESSING > Date and Time of Collection.

### **Chapter 2 Event Summary Structured Document**

In 2.4 SUBJECT OF CARE, the following Conditions of Use have been changed:

- "Source of Death Notification is PROHIBITED" has been deleted; and
- "Mothers Original Family Name is PROHIBITED" has been deleted.
- In 2.5 DOCUMENT AUTHOR, the following Conditions of Use have been changed:
- "Participation Period is ESSENTIAL" has been added;
- "ADDRESS is ESSENTIAL" has been deleted;
- "ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION DETAIL is ESSENTIAL" has been deleted;
- "EMPLOYER ORGANISATION.Entity Identifier is ESSENTIAL" has been added;
- "EMPLOYER ORGANISATION.ADDRESS is ESSENTIAL" has been added;
- "ENTITLEMENT is PROHIBITED" has been deleted;
- "Qualifications is PROHIBITED" has been deleted;
- "The value of ADDRESS.Address Purpose SHALL be 'B' (Business)" has been added;
- "The value of ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION DETAIL.Electronic Communication Usage Code SHALL be 'B' (Business)" has been added; and
- "The value of one EMPLOYER ORGANISATION.Entity Identifier SHALL be an Australian HPI-O" has been added.

In 2.21 MEDICAL HISTORY, Conditions of Use have changed.

#### **Chapter 3 Event Details Detailed Clinical Model**

No significant changes.

### **Chapter 4 Adverse Reaction Detailed Clinical Model**

In 4.6 Substance/Agent Values Permissible Values, the set of values has been widened.

In 4.9 Clinical Manifestation Values Permissible Values, the set of values has been widened.

#### **Chapter 5 Known Medication Detailed Clinical Model**

In 5.11 Change Type Values, the set of values has been changed.

In 5.13 Change Status Values, the set of values has been changed.

### Chapter 6 Problem/Diagnosis Detailed Clinical Model

In 6.7 Date of Onset Conditions of Use, a condition prohibiting time has been added.

### **Chapter 7 Procedure Detailed Clinical Model**

No significant changes additional to those listed in the Data Hierarchy changes.

#### Chapter 8 Uncategorised Medical History Item Detailed Clinical Model

8.4 UNCATEGORISED MEDICAL HISTORY ITEM has a new Name, Label, Definition and Usage. The Identifier is the same as the meaning has not changed.

### **Chapter 9 Administered Immunisation Detailed Clinical Model**

In 9.6 Medicines Terminology Conditions of Use, the set of values has been widened.

### **Chapter 10 Pathology Test Result Detailed Clinical Model**

In 10.5 Pathology Test Result Name, Value Domain has been added.

In 10.12 ANATOMICAL LOCATION, Conditions of Use has been added.

In 10.21 Weight, Conditions of Use has been added.

In 10.23 Volume, Conditions of Use has been added.

In 10.40 Pathology Test Result Group Name, Value Domain has been added.

In 10.42 Individual Pathology Test Result Name, Value Domain has been added.

In 10.58 ANATOMICAL LOCATION, Conditions of Use has been added.

In 10.67 Weight, Conditions of Use has been added.

In 10.69 Volume, Conditions of Use has been added.

In 10.87 Test Requested Name, Value Domain and Conditions of Use have been added.

#### Chapter 11 Imaging Examination Result Detailed Clinical Model

In 11.7 ANATOMICAL LOCATION, Conditions of Use has been added.

In 11.15 Imaging Examination Result Status, Value Domain has been added.

In 11.24 Imaging Examination Result Value, Value Domain has been added.

In 11.32 ANATOMICAL LOCATION, Conditions of Use has been added.

In 11.42 Examination Requested Name, Conditions of Use has been added.

### **Chapter 12 Requested Service Detailed Clinical Model**

In 12.5 DateTime Service Scheduled, Conditions of Use has been added.

In 12.6 Service Commencement Window, Conditions of Use has been added.

In 12.10 SERVICE PROVIDER, the following Conditions of Use have been changed:

- when the service provider is an individual (PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE is instantiated as a PERSON):
  - "ENTITLEMENT is PROHIBITED" has been deleted;
  - "Qualifications is PROHIBITED" has been deleted;
  - Role statement has been updated to add "However, if a suitable value in this set cannot be found, then any code set that is both registered with HL7[®] and is publicly available MAY be used";
  - $\circ$  "The value of one Entity Identifier SHALL be an Australian HPI-I" has been updated to add "one";
  - $\circ\,$  "The value of ADDRESS.Address Purpose SHALL be "B" (Business)" has been added; and
  - "The value of ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION DETAIL.Electronic Communication Usage Code SHALL be "B" (Business)" has been added.
- when the service provider is an organisation (PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE is instantiated as an ORGANISATION):
  - "The value of one Entity Identifier SHALL be an Australian HPI-O" has been updated to add "one".

### Changes

This includes those changes listed in the previous section.

The presentation format has changed between version 1.1 and version 1.2. Changes that result from the change in presentation format are not listed below.

Changes to prohibited data components are not described.

Changes to the appendices are not described.

### **Data Hierarchy changes**

The following data components were added, deleted or substituted:

- data group ENCOUNTER has been added;
- data element Encounter Period has been replaced with ENCOUNTER > DateTime Health Event Started and ENCOUNTER > DateTime Health Event Ended data elements;
- data element DateTime Attested has been added;
- data group ADVERSE REACTIONS > ADVERSE REACTION, the data element Reaction Type has been added;
- data group Diagnoses/Interventions > PROCEDURE, the data element Start Date/Time (DateTime Started) has been replaced with the new data element Procedure DateTime;
- section *Diagnoses/Interventions*, the data group *Other Medical History Item (Medical History Item)* has been renamed to *UNCATEGORISED MEDICAL HISTORY ITEM*;
- data group DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT > Result Group > Result, the data group Result Value has been added;
- data group DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT > Result Group > Result > Result Value, the data group Individual Pathology Test Result Value Reference Ranges has been added;

- data group DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT > Result Group > Result, the data element Result Value Normal Status (Individual Pathology Test Result Value Normal Status) has been removed;
- data group DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT > Result Group > Result > Result Value > Individual Pathology Test Result Value Reference Ranges, the data element Normal Status has been added;
- data group DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT > Result Group >; Result > Result Value > Individual Pathology Test Result Value Reference Ranges, the data group Reference Range has been added;
- data group DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT > Result Group > Result > Result Value > Individual Pathology Test Result Value Reference Ranges > Reference Range, the data element Individual Pathology Test Result Value Reference Range has been replaced with Reference Range;
- data group DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT, the data element Pathology Test Result DateTime has been replaced with the new data element Observation DateTime;
- data group DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > Imaging Examination Result > Result Group > Result, the data group Imaging Examination Result Value has been added;
- data group DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > Imaging Examination Result > Result Group > Result > Imaging Examination Result Value, the data group Imaging Examination Result Value Reference Ranges has been added;
- data group DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > Imaging Examination Result > Result Group > Result > Imaging Examination Result Value > Imaging Examination Result Value Reference Ranges, the data element Imaging Examination Result Value Normal Status has been replaced with Normal Status;
- data group DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > Imaging Examination Result > Result Group > Result > Imaging Examination Result Value > Imaging Examination Result Value Reference Ranges, the data group Reference Range has been added;
- data group DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > Imaging Examination Result > Result Group > Result > Imaging Examination Result Value > Imaging Examination Result Value Reference Ranges > Reference Range, the data element Imaging Examination Result Value Reference Range has been replaced with Reference Range; and
- data group *DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS* > *Imaging Examination Result*, the data element *Imaging Examination Result DateTime* has been replaced with the new data element *Observation DateTime*.

The following data elements have had their cardinality changed:

- DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT > Test Specimen Detail;
- DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT > Test Specimen Detail > HANDLING AND PROCESSING;
- DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT > Test Specimen Detail > HANDLING AND PROCESSING > Date and Time of Collection;
- DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT > Result Group Specimen Detail > HANDLING AND PROCESSING; and
- DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT > Result Group Specimen Detail > HANDLING AND PROCESSING > Date and Time of Collection.

The following technical identifiers have been added:

- Document Instance Identifier,
- Document Type;

- Event Details > Event Details > Clinical Synopsis Instance Identifier,
- Event Details > Event Details > Detailed Clinical Model Identifier;
- Event Details > Event Overview Instance Identifier;
- Event Details > Section Type;
- Newly Identified Adverse Reactions > ADVERSE REACTION > Adverse Reaction Instance Identifier,
- Newly Identified Adverse Reactions > ADVERSE REACTION > Detailed Clinical Model Identifier
- Newly Identified Adverse Reactions > Adverse Reactions Instance Identifier,
- Newly Identified Adverse Reactions > Section Type;
- Medications > Known Medication > Medication Instruction Instance Identifier;
- Medications > Known Medication > Detailed Clinical Model Identifier;
- Medications > Medication Orders Instance Identifier,
- Medications > Section Type;
- Diagnoses/Interventions > PROBLEM/DIAGNOSIS > Problem/Diagnosis Instance Identifier,
- Diagnoses/Interventions > PROBLEM/DIAGNOSIS > Detailed Clinical Model Identifier,
- Diagnoses/Interventions > PROCEDURE > Procedure Instance Identifier;
- Diagnoses/Interventions > PROCEDURE > Detailed Clinical Model Identifier;
- Diagnoses/Interventions > UNCATEGORISED MEDICAL HISTORY ITEM > Uncategorised Medical History Item Instance Identifier;
- Diagnoses/Interventions > UNCATEGORISED MEDICAL HISTORY ITEM > Detailed Clinical Model Identifier;
- Diagnoses/Interventions > Medical History Instance Identifier;
- Diagnoses/Interventions > Section Type;
- Immunisations > Administered Immunisation > Medication Action Instance Identifier,
- Immunisations > Administered Immunisation > Detailed Clinical Model Identifier,
- Immunisations > Immunisations Instance Identifier;
- Immunisations > Section Type;
- DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT > Pathology Test Result Instance Identifier,
- DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT > Detailed Clinical Model Identifier,
- DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT > Imaging Examination Result Instance Identifier;
- DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT > Detailed Clinical Model Identifier;
- DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > REQUESTED SERVICE > Requested Service Instance Identifier;
- DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > REQUESTED SERVICE > Detailed Clinical Model Identifier;
- DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > Diagnostic Investigations Instance Identifier; and

• DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > Section Type;

The following data elements have had their labels changed to match their names:

- Medications > Known Medication > Therapeutic Good Identification;
- Medications > Known Medication > Medication Instruction Comment;
- Medications > Known Medication > Change Status;
- Medications > Known Medication > Change or Recommendation Reason;
- Diagnoses/Interventions > PROBLEM/DIAGNOSIS > Problem/Diagnosis Identification;
- Diagnoses/Interventions > PROBLEM/DIAGNOSIS > Problem/Diagnosis Comment;
- Diagnoses/Interventions > PROCEDURE > Procedure Comment;
- Immunisations > Administered Immunisation > Therapeutic Good Identification;
- DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT > Anatomical Site > Specific Location > Anatomical Location Name;
- DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT > Anatomical Site > Anatomical Location Description;
- DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT > Anatomical Site > Anatomical Location Image;
- DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT > Overall Pathology Test Result Status;
- DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT > Result Group > Pathology Test Result Group Name;
- DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT > Result Group > Result > Individual Pathology Test Result Name;
- DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT > Result Group > Result > Individual Pathology Test Result Comment;
- DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT > Result Group Specimen Detail > Anatomical Site > Specific Location > Anatomical Location Name;
- DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT > Result Group Specimen Detail > Anatomical Site > Anatomical Location Description;
- DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT > Result Group Specimen Detail > Anatomical Site > Anatomical Location Image;
- DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT > Imaging Modality;
- DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT > Anatomical Site > Specific Location > Anatomical Location Name;
- DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT > Anatomical Site > Anatomical Location Description;
- DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT > Anatomical Site > Anatomical Location Image;
- DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT > Imaging Examination Result Group Name;

- DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT > Result > Individual Imaging Examination Result Name;
- DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT > Result Group > Result > Result Group Anatomical Site > Anatomical Site > Specific Location > Anatomical Location Name;
- DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT > Result Group > Result > Result Group Anatomical Site > Anatomical Site > Anatomical Location Description;
- DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT > Result Group > Result > Result Group Anatomical Site > Anatomical Site > Anatomical Location Image;
- DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT > EXAMINATION REQUEST DETAILS > Image Details > Image View Name; and
- DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS > IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT > EXAMINATION REQUEST DETAILS > Image Details > Subject Position.

#### **Chapter 2 Event Summary Structured Document**

In 2.4 SUBJECT OF CARE the following changes have been made:

- External Identifier has been deleted;
- in Definition, Synonymous Names and Scope, the text has changed; and
- in Conditions of Use, the condition:
  - "Source of Death Notification is PROHIBITED" has been deleted;
  - "Mothers Original Family Name is PROHIBITED" has been deleted;
  - "Participation Type SHALL have an implementation-specific fixed value equivalent to 'Subject of Care' " has been reworded, the word "fixed" has been deleted;
  - $\circ\,$  "Role SHALL have a fixed value of 'Patient' " has been reworded; and
  - $\circ\,$  "The value of Entity Identifier SHALL be an Australian IHI" has been reworded.
- In 2.5 DOCUMENT AUTHOR the following changes have been made:
- in Definition and Scope, the text has changed;
- · in Notes, the note has been replaced; and
- in Conditions of Use, the condition :
  - "Participation Period is ESSENTIAL" has been added;
  - "ADDRESS is ESSENTIAL" has been deleted;
  - "ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION DETAIL is ESSENTIAL" has been deleted;
  - "ENTITLEMENT is PROHIBITED" has been deleted;
  - "Qualifications is PROHIBITED" has been deleted;
  - "EMPLOYER ORGANISATION.Entity Identifier is ESSENTIAL" has been added;
  - "EMPLOYER ORGANISATION.ADDRESS is ESSENTIAL" has been added;
  - "EMPLOYER ORGANISATION.ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION DETAIL is ESSENTIAL" has been added;

- "Participation Type SHALL have an implementation-specific fixed value equivalent to 'Document Author' "has been reworded, the word "fixed" has been deleted;
- $\circ\,$  "The value of ADDRESS.Address Purpose SHALL be 'B' (Business)" has been added;
- "The value of ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION DETAILS.Electronic Communication Usage Code SHALL be 'B' (Business)" has been added; and
- "The value of one EMPLOYER ORGANISATION.Entity Identifier SHALL be an Australian HPI-O" has been added.
- 2.6 ENCOUNTER has been added.
- 2.7 DateTime Health Event Started has been added.
- 2.8 DateTime Health Event Ended has been added.
- 2.9 Document Instance Identifier has been added.
- 2.10 Document Type has been added.
- 2.11 DateTime Attested has been added.
- 2.13 Event Overview Instance Identifier has been added.
- 2.14 Section Type has been added.
- In 2.15 ADVERSE REACTIONS:
- · Scope and Misuse have been reworded; and
- Conditions of Use has been deleted.
- 2.16 Adverse Reactions Instance Identifier has been added.
- 2.17 Section Type has been added.
- In 2.18 MEDICATION ORDERS:
- · Definition has been reworded; and
- Scope and Notes have been reworded.
- 2.19 Medication Orders Instance Identifier has been added.
- 2.20 Section Type has been added.
- In 2.21 MEDICAL HISTORY:
- Definition and Notes have been reworded; and
- Assumptions, Assumptions Source and Misuse have been added.
- In 2.13 Medical History, Conditions of Use have changed.
- 2.22 Medical History Instance Identifier has been added.
- 2.23 Section Type has been added.
- In 2.24 IMMUNISATIONS:
- the label has changed from Administered Immunisations to match the name;
- · Definition has been reworded; and

- Scope, Scope Source and Misuse have been added.
- 2.25 Immunisations Instance Identifier has been added.
- 2.26 Section Type has been added.
- In 2.27 DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS, Conditions of Use and Misuse have been reworded.
- 2.28 Diagnostic Investigations Instance Identifier has been added.
- 2.29 Section Type has been added.

### **Chapter 3 Event Details Detailed Clinical Model**

The version of the DCM used has changed from 4.1 to 4.3.

#### In 3.4 CLINICAL SYNOPSIS:

- Definition has been reworded;
- · Synonymous Names, Scope and Notes have been added; and
- · Conditions of Use has been removed.

In 3.5 Clinical Synopsis Description:

- · Definition, Notes and Examples have been reworded; and
- · Context and Context Source has been added.
- 3.6 Clinical Synopsis Instance Identifier has been added.
- 3.7 Detailed Clinical Model Identifier has been added.

#### **Chapter 4 Adverse Reaction Detailed Clinical Model**

The version of the DCM used has changed from 5.1 to 5.2.

#### In 4.4 ADVERSE REACTION:

- · Definition has been reworded;
- Scope and Scope Source have been added; and
- Conditions of Use and Conditions of Use Source have been removed.
- In 4.6 Substance/Agent Values:
- · Definition has been reworded; and
- in Permissible Values, the set of values has been widened.
- In 4.8 Manifestation, Definition and Notes have been reworded.
- In 4.9 Clinical Manifestation Values:
- · External Identifier has been deleted;
- · Definition has been reworded; and
- in Value Domain, Permissible Values have been added.
- 4.10 Reaction Type has been added.

- 4.11 Adverse Reaction Type Values has been added.
- 4.12 Adverse Reaction Instance Identifier has been added.
- 4.13 Detailed Clinical Model Identifier has been added.

#### **Chapter 5 Known Medication Detailed Clinical Model**

The version of the DCM used has changed from 3.2 to 3.3.

In 5.4 MEDICATION INSTRUCTION:

- Synonymous Names has been updated; and
- Conditions of Use has been removed.
- In 5.5 Therapeutic Good Identification:
- the label has changed from *Medicine* to match the name; and
- Definition, Context, Notes, Conditions of Use and Examples have been reworded.
- In 5.6 Medicines Terminology, Notes and Permissible Values have been reworded.
- In 5.7 Directions, Conditions of Use has been moved to Notes.
- In 5.8 Clinical Indication, Conditions of Use has been removed.
- In 5.9 Medication Instruction Comment, the label has changed from Comment to match the name.
- In 5.11 Change Type Values:
- External Identifier has been added.
- · Definition has been reworded;
- Source has been updated to "SNOMED CT-AU"; and
- Permissible Values has been removed.
- In 5.12 Change Status:
- the label has changed from Change or Recommendation? to match the name; and
- Definition has been reworded.
- In 5.13 Change Status Values:
- External Identifier has been added.
- · Definition has been reworded;
- · Source has been updated to "SNOMED CT-AU"; and
- Permissible Values has been removed.
- In 5.9 Change or Recommendation Reason, the label has changed from *Change Reason* to match the name.
- 5.16 Medication Instruction Instance Identifier has been added.
- 5.17 Detailed Clinical Model Identifier has been added.

### Chapter 6 Problem/Diagnosis Detailed Clinical Model

The version of the DCM used has changed from 5.1 to 5.2.

In 6.4 PROBLEM/DIAGNOSIS:

- · Definition and Notes have been reworded;
- Scope has been added; and
- · Conditions of Use has been removed.

In 6.5 Problem/Diagnosis Identification, the label has changed from *Problem/Diagnosis* to match the name.

In 6.6 Problem/Diagnosis Reference Set, External Identifier and Definition have been reworded.

In 6.7 Date of Onset:

- · Definition has been reworded; and
- in Conditions of Use, a condition prohibiting time has been added.

In 6.8 Problem/Diagnosis Comment, the label has changed from Comment to match the name.

6.9 Problem/Diagnosis Instance Identifier has been added.

6.10 Detailed Clinical Model Identifier has been added.

#### **Chapter 7 Procedure Detailed Clinical Model**

The version of the DCM used has changed from 4.1 to 4.2.

In 7.4 PROCEDURE:

- · Scope, Scope Source and Misuse have been added; and
- · Conditions of Use has been removed.

In 7.6 Procedure Foundation Reference Set, External Identifier has been updated with the name of reference set.

In 7.7 Procedure Comment, the label has changed from Comment to match the name.

7.8 DateTime Started has been deleted.

- 7.8 Procedure DateTime has been added.
- 7.9 Procedure Instance Identifier has been added.
- 7.10 Detailed Clinical Model Identifier has been added.

#### **Chapter 8 Uncategorised Medical History Item Detailed Clinical Model**

The version of the DCM used has changed from 1.1 to 2.0.

8.4 UNCATEGORISED MEDICAL HISTORY ITEM has a new Name, Label, Definition and Usage. The Identifier is the same as the meaning has not changed.

8.5 Medical History Item Description, Definition has been reworded.

8.6 Medical History Timeinterval has been renamed to Medical History TimeInterval.

- 8.6 Medical History TimeInterval, Definition has been reworded.
- 8.7 Medical History Comment, Definition has been reworded.
- 8.8 Uncategorised Medical History Item Instance Identifier has been added.
- 8.9 Detailed Clinical Model Identifier has been added.

#### **Chapter 9 Administered Immunisation Detailed Clinical Model**

The version of the DCM used has changed from 4.0 to 4.1.

#### In 9.4 MEDICATION ACTION:

- the label has changed from Immunisation to Administered Immunisation;
- · Definition has been reworded; and
- Conditions of Use has been deleted.
- In 9.5 Therapeutic Good Identification:
- the label has changed from Medicine to match the name; and
- Definition, Notes, Conditions of Use and Examples have been reworded.
- In 9.6 Medicines Terminology Conditions of Use, the set of values has been widened.
- In 9.7 Medication Action DateTime, Definition has been reworded.
- 9.8 Medication Action Instance Identifier has been added.
- 9.9 Detailed Clinical Model Identifier has been added.

#### **Chapter 10 Pathology Test Result Detailed Clinical Model**

The version of the DCM used has changed from 2.1 to 3.1.

- In 10.4 PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT, Conditions of Use has been deleted.
- In 10.5 Pathology Test Result Name:
- Notes has been reworded; and
- Value Domain and Examples has been added.

10.6 Pathology Test Result Name Values has been added.

In 10.8 Diagnostic Service Values, External Identifier, Definition and Source have been updated.

In 10.9 SPECIMEN:

- · Definition has been reworded;
- cardinality has been changed from [0..*] to [1..*]; and
- Synonymous Names and Notes have been added.

In 10.10 Specimen Tissue Type:

- · Notes has been reworded; and
- Conditions of Use has been deleted.

In 10.12 ANATOMICAL LOCATION, Conditions of Use has been added.

In 10.14 Anatomical Location Name:

- the label has changed from Name of Location to match the name; and
- Definition has been reworded.
- In 10.16 Side, Definition has been reworded.
- In 10.17 Laterality Reference Set, Definition has been reworded.
- In 10.18 Anatomical Location Description:
- the label changed from *Description* to match the name; and
- Definition has been reworded.

In 10.19 Image:

- the label changed from Image to match the name; and
- Definition has been reworded.
- In 10.20 Physical Properties of an Object, Definition has been reworded.

In 10.21 Weight:

- · Definition and Definition Source have been updated; and
- Conditions of Use has been added.
- In 10.23 Volume:
- · Definition and Definition Source have been updated; and
- Conditions of Use has been added.
- In 10.24 Object Description, Definition has been reworded.
- In 10.25 Image, Definition has been reworded.
- In 10.27 Sampling Preconditions:
- · Notes has been reworded; and
- Examples has been added.
- In 10.28 HANDLING AND PROCESSING:
- · Definition has been reworded; and
- cardinality has been changed from [0..1] to [1..1].
- In 10.29 Collection DateTime:
- · Definition has been reworded; and
- cardinality has been changed from [0..1] to [1..1].
- In 10.33 Specimen Identifier, Notes and Conditions of Use have been reworded.
- In 10.34 Parent Specimen Identifier, Definition has been reworded.
- In 10.36 Overall Pathology Test Result Status:

- the label changed from Overall Test Result Status to match the name; and
- Examples has been deleted.

In 10.37 Pathology Test Result Status Values, has new Definition, Notes, Source, Permissible Values and Conditions of Use.

In 10.38 Clinical Information Provided:

- · Definition has been reworded; and
- Notes has been added.

In 10.39 PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT GROUP, Definition has been reworded.

In 10.40 Pathology Test Result Group Name:

- the label changed from Result Group Name to match the name; and
- Examples and Value Domain Pathology Test Result Name Values have been added.

In 10.41 INDIVIDUAL PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT, Definition and Notes have been reworded.

In 10.42 Individual Pathology Test Result Name:

- the label changed from Result Name to match the name; and
- the data type has been changed.

In 10.42 Individual Pathology Test Result Name, Value Domain *Individual Pathology Test Result Name Values* has been added.

10.43 Individual Pathology Test Result Name Values has been added.

10.44 Individual Pathology Test Result Value has been added.

In 10.46 Result Value Values:

- Definition has been reworded;
- · Notes and Conditions of Use have been added; and
- Source has been updated.

10.47 REFERENCE RANGE DETAILS:

- the label Result Value Reference Range Details has been changed to Individual Pathology Test Result Value Reference Ranges;
- the name Individual Pathology Test Result Value Reference Ranges has been changed to Reference Range Details;
- · Definition and Notes have been reworded; and
- · Conditions of Use have been deleted.
- 10.44 Individual Pathology Test Result Value Normal Status has been removed.

10.48 Normal Status has been added.

- 10.49 REFERENCE RANGE has been added.
- In 10.50 Reference Range Meaning:

- the label *Result Value Reference Range Meaning* and the name *Individual Pathology Test Result Value Reference Range Meaning* have been updated to match the name; and
- Notes has been updated.

10.48 Individual Pathology Test Result Value Reference Range has been removed.

10.51 Reference Range has been added.

In 10.52 Individual Pathology Test Result Comment, the label has changed from *Result Comment* to match the name.

In 10.53 Individual Pathology Test Result Reference Range Guidance, the label has been changed from *Reference Range Guidance* to match the name.

In 10.54 Individual Pathology Test Result Status:

- the label has been changed from Result Status to match the name; and
- Notes has been reworded.
- In 10.54 Individual Pathology Test Result Status, Examples has been deleted.
- In 10.55 SPECIMEN, Definition has been reworded.

In 10.56 Specimen Tissue Type:

- · Notes has been reworded; and
- · Conditions of Use has been deleted.
- In 10.58 ANATOMICAL LOCATION:
- Definition has been reworded; and
- · Conditions of Use has been added.
- In 10.60 Anatomical Location Name:
- the label has been changed from Name of Location to match the name; and
- Definition has been reworded.
- In 10.62 Side, Definition has been reworded.
- In 10.64 Anatomical Location Description:
- the label has been changed from Description to match the name; and
- Definition has been reworded.
- In 10.65 Anatomical Location Image:
- the label has been changed from Image to match the name; and
- Definition has been reworded.
- In 10.66 PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF AN OBJECT, Definition has been reworded.
- In 10.67 Weight:
- · Definition has been reworded; and
- Conditions of Use has been added.

In 10.69 Volume:

- · Definition has been reworded; and
- Conditions of Use has been added.
- In 10.70 Object Description, Definition has been reworded.
- In 10.71 Image, Definition has been reworded.
- In 10.73 Sampling Preconditions:
- · Notes has been reworded; and
- Examples has been added.
- In 10.74 HANDLING AND PROCESSING:
- · Definition has been reworded; and
- cardinality has been changed from [0..1] to [1..1].
- In 10.75 Collection DateTime:
- · Definition has been reworded; and
- cardinality has been changed from [0..1] to [1..1].
- In 10.79 Specimen Identifier, Notes and Conditions of Use have been reworded.
- In 10.80 Parent Specimen Identifier, Definition has been reworded.
- In 10.84 Test Result Representation:
- · Definition and Notes have been reworded; and
- · Conditions of Use have been deleted.
- In 10.85 Test Comment, Definition has been reworded.
- In 10.86 TEST REQUEST DETAILS, Definition and Notes have been reworded.
- In 10.87 Test Requested Name:
- · Definition has been reworded; and
- Value Domain and Conditions of Use have been added.
- In 10.88 Laboratory Test Result Identifier, Notes has been reworded.
- 10.86 Pathology Test Result DateTime has been deleted.
- 10.89 Observation DateTime has been added.
- 10.90 Pathology Test Result Instance Identifier has been added.
- 10.91 Detailed Clinical Model Identifier has been added.

#### Chapter 11 Imaging Examination Result Detailed Clinical Model

The version of the DCM used has changed from 2.1 to 3.1.

In 11.4 IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT, Conditions of Use has been deleted.

In 11.5 Imaging Examination Result Name, Examples have been added.

In 11.6 Imaging Modality:

- the label has been changed from Modality to match the name; and
- Context and Notes have been reworded.

In 11.7 ANATOMICAL LOCATION:

- · Definition has been reworded; and
- · Conditions of Use has been added.
- In 11.9 Anatomical Location Name:
- the label has been changed from Name of Location to match the name; and
- Definition has been reworded.
- 11.11 Side, Definition has been reworded.
- 11.12 Laterality Reference Set, Definition has been reworded.
- In 11.13 Anatomical Location Description:
- the label has been changed from Description to match the name; and
- Definition has been reworded.
- In 11.14 Anatomical Location Image:
- the label has been changed from Image to match the name; and
- Definition has been reworded.
- In 11.15 Imaging Examination Result Status:
- the label has been changed from Overall Result Status to match the name;
- · Value Domain has been added; and
- Examples have been deleted.

11.16 Imaging Examination Result Status Values has been added.

In 11.18 Findings:

- · Definition has been reworded; and
- Synonymous Names and Examples have been added.
- In 11.20 Imaging Examination Result Group Name:
- the label has been changed from Result Group Name to match the name; and
- the data type has been changed.
- In 11.21 INDIVIDUAL IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT, Definition and Notes have been reworded.
- In 11.22 Individual Imaging Examination Result Name:
- the label has been changed from Result Name to match the name; and
- the data type has been changed.
- 11.23 Imaging Examination Result Value has been added.
- In 11.24 Imaging Examination Result Value:
- Definition and Examples have been reworded; and
- Value Domain has been added.
- 11.25 Result Value Values has been added.
- 11.26 REFERENCE RANGE DETAILS has been added.
- 11.23 Imaging Examination Result Value Normal Status has been removed.
- 11.24 Imaging Examination Result Value Normal Status Values has been removed.
- 11.27 Normal Status has been added.
- 11.28 REFERENCE RANGE has been added.
- In 11.29 Reference Range Meaning:
- the label has been changed from *Result Value Reference Range Meaning* and name from *Imaging Examination Result Value Reference Range Meaning*; and
- Notes has been reworded.
- 11.27 Imaging Examination Result Value Reference Range has been removed.
- 11.30 Reference Range has been added.
- In 11.32 ANATOMICAL LOCATION:
- · label has been changed;
- · Definition has been reworded; and
- · Conditions of Use has been added.
- In 11.34 Anatomical Location Name:
- the label has been changed from Name of Location to match the name; and
- Definition has been reworded.
- In 11.36 Side, Definition has been reworded.
- In 11.37 Laterality Reference Set, Definition has been reworded.
- In 11.38 Anatomical Location Description:
- the label has been changed from Description to match the name; and
- Definition has been reworded.
- In 11.39 Anatomical Location Image:
- the label has been changed from Image to match the name; and
- Definition has been reworded.
- In 11.40 Examination Result Representation, Notes has been removed.
- In 11.41 EXAMINATION REQUEST DETAILS, Definition and Notes have been reworded.
- In 11.42 Examination Requested Name:

- · Definition has been reworded; and
- · Conditions of Use has been added.

In 11.44 Report Identifier:

- · Synonymous Names and Assumptions have been reworded;
- · Context has been reworded and moved to Notes; and
- Definition and Notes have been reworded.

In 11.46 Image Identifier:

- · Definition, Context and Assumptions have been reworded; and
- Notes has been added.

In 11.48 Image View Name:

- the label has been changed from View to match the name;
- · Definition has been reworded; and
- Examples has been added.
- In 11.49 Subject Position:
- the label has been changed from Position to match the name; and
- Definition has been reworded.
- In 11.50 Image DateTime, Definition has been reworded.
- 11.49 Imaging Examination Result DateTime has been removed.
- 11.52 Observation DateTime has been added.
- 11.53 Imaging Examination Result Instance Identifier has been added.
- 11.54 Detailed Clinical Model Identifier has been added.

#### **Chapter 12 Requested Service Detailed Clinical Model**

The version of the DCM used has changed from 4.0 to 5.0.

In 12.3 REQUESTED SERVICE:

- · Notes and Misuse have been reworded; and
- · Conditions of Use has been removed.
- In 12.4 Requested Service Description, Context and Examples have been reworded.
- In 12.5 DateTime Service Scheduled:
- · Definition has been reworded; and
- · Conditions of Use and Conditions of Use Source have been added.

In 12.6 Service Commencement Window:

• Definition has been reworded; and

• Conditions of Use and Conditions of Use Source have been added.

In 12.7 Service Booking Status Values:

- · Definition has been reworded; and
- Permissible Values has been updated.
- In 12.9 Subject of Care Instruction Description, Definition has been reworded.
- In 12.10 SERVICE PROVIDER:
- · Definition and Notes have been reworded;
- when the service provider is an individual (PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE is instantiated as a PERSON), the following Conditions of Use have been changed:
  - "ENTITLEMENT is PROHIBITED" has been deleted;
  - "Qualifications is PROHIBITED" has been deleted;
  - Role statement has been updated to add "However, if a suitable value in this set cannot be found, then any code set that is both registered with HL7[®] and is publicly available MAY be used";
  - "The value of one Entity Identifier SHALL be an Australian HPI-I" has been updated to add "one";
  - "The value of ADDRESS.Address Purpose SHALL be "B" (Business)" has been added; and
  - "The value of ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION DETAIL.Electronic Communication Usage Code SHALL be "B" (Business)" has been added.
- when the service provider is an organisation (PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE is instantiated as an ORGANISATION), the following Conditions of Use have been changed:
  - "The value of one Entity Identifier SHALL be an Australian HPI-O" has been updated to add "one";
- 12.12 Requested Service Instance Identifier has been added.
- 12.13 Detailed Clinical Model Identifier has been added.

#### **Chapter 14 UML Class Diagrams**

The diagram has been updated to include all changes to the data hierarchy and use current NEHTA data component modelling conventions.

This page is intentionally left blank.

# **Reference List**

[ABS2009]	Australian Bureau of Statistics, 25 June 2009, <i>1220.0 - ANZSCO - Australian and New Zealand Standard Classification of Occupations, First Edition, Revision 1</i> , accessed 28 August 2013. http://www.abs.gov.au/AUSSTATS/abs@.nsf/allprimarymainfeatures/- E8A05691E35F4376CA257B9500138A52?opendocument
[DHA2011b]	Australian Department of Health and Ageing and National E-Health Transition Authority Ltd, 9 September 2011, <i>Concept of Operations: Relating to the introduction of a Personally</i> <i>Controlled Electronic Health Record System</i> , Version 1.0, accessed 3 Sep 2014. <u>http://content.webarchive.nla.gov.au/gov/wayback/20130329000623/http://-</u> <u>www.yourhealth.gov.au/internet/yourhealth/publishing.nsf/Content/PCEHRS-Intro-toc/\$File/- PCEHR-Concept-of-Operations-1-0-5.pdf</u>
[HL7CDAR2]	Health Level Seven, Inc., January 2010, <i>HL7 Clinical Document Architecture</i> , Release 2, accessed 13 March 2015. http://www.hl7.org/implement/standards/product_brief.cfm?product_id=7
[NEHT2005a]	National E-Health Transition Authority, 25 May 2005, <i>NEHTA Acronyms, Abbreviations &amp; Glossary of Terms</i> , Version 1.2, accessed 17 July 2014. <u>http://www.nehta.gov.au/component/docman/doc_download/-8-clinical-information-glossary-v12</u>
[NEHT2007b]	National E-Health Transition Authority, 17 August 2007, <i>Interoperability Framework</i> , Version 2.0, accessed 17 July 2014. <u>http://www.nehta.gov.au/implementation-resources/ehealth-foundations/EP-1144-2007/-NEHTA-1146-2007</u>
[NEHT2009s]	National E-Health Transition Authority, 30 June 2009, <i>Pathology Result Report Structured Document Template</i> , Version 1.0, accessed 17 December 2014. <u>http://www.nehta.gov.au/component/docman/doc_download/-</u> 776-pathology-result-report-structured-document-template-v10-20090630
[NEHT2009t]	National E-Health Transition Authority, <i>Reason for Encounter Data Specification</i> , Version 2.0, accessed 10 September 2009. <u>http://nehta.gov.au/component/docman/doc_download/-826-reason-for-encounter-data-specification-v20</u>
[NEHT2010c]	National E-Health Transition Authority, September 2010, <i>Data Types in NEHTA Specifica- tions: A Profile of the ISO 21090 Specification</i> , Version 1.0, accessed 20 July 2014. <u>https://www.nehta.gov.au/implementation-resources/clinical-documents/EP-1135-2010/- NEHTA-1136-2010</u>
[NEHT2011v]	National E-Health Transition Authority, 20 July 2011, <i>Participation Data Specification</i> , Version 3.2, accessed 20 Jul 2014. <u>https://www.nehta.gov.au/implementation-resources/clinical-documents/EP-1224-2011/-NEHTA-0794-2011</u>
[NEHT2014ag]	National E-Health Transition Authority, 8 July 2014, <i>Australian Medicines Terminology v3</i> <i>Model - Editorial Rules v2.0</i> , Version 2.0, accessed 8 August 2014. <u>https://www.nehta.gov.au/implementation-resources/ehealth-foundations/EP-1805-2014/-NEHTA-1716-2014</u>
[NEHT2015a]	National E-Health Transition Authority, 10 April 2015, <i>Event Summary Information Require-</i> <i>ments</i> , Version 1.2. <u>https://www.nehta.gov.au/implementation-resources/clinical-documents/EP-1817-2015/-</u> <u>NEHTA-1845-2015</u>
[NEHT2015f]	National E-Health Transition Authority, 10 April 2015, <i>Event Summary CDA[®] Implementation Guide</i> , Version 1.3.

https://www.nehta.gov.au/implementation-resources/clinical-documents/EP-1817-2015/-NEHTA-1846-2015

- [NEHT2015g] National E-Health Transition Authority, To be published, *Adverse Reaction Detailed Clinical Model Specification*, Version 3.2. http://www.nehta.gov.au/implementation-resources/
- [NEHT2015h] National E-Health Transition Authority, To be published, *Medication Instruction and Action Detailed Clinical Model Specification*, Version 2.3. http://www.nehta.gov.au/implementation-resources/
- [NEHT2015i] National E-Health Transition Authority, To be published, *Medical History Detailed Clinical Model Specification*, Version 1.0. http://www.nehta.gov.au/implementation-resources/
- [NEHT2015j] National E-Health Transition Authority, To be published, *Pathology Test Result Detailed Clinical Model Specification*, Version 3.1. <u>http://www.nehta.gov.au/implementation-resources/</u>
- [NEHT2015k] National E-Health Transition Authority, To be published, *Imaging Examination Result Detailed Clinical Model Specification*, Version 3.1. http://www.nehta.gov.au/implementation-resources/
- [NEHT2015I] National E-Health Transition Authority, To be published, *Miscellaneous Detailed Clinical Model Specification*, Version 1.4.
- [OEHR2008a] openEHR Foundation, 16 August 2008, *EHR Information Model*, Release 1.0.2, accessed 30 November 2013. http://www.openehr.org/releases/1.0.2/architecture/rm/ehr_im.pdf
- [RFC1521] Network Working Group, 1993, *RFC1521 MIME (Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions) Part One*, accessed 17 July 2014. <u>http://www.fags.org/rfcs/rfc1521.html</u>
- [RFC2119] Network Working Group, 1997, *RFC2119 Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels*, accessed 17 July 2014. <u>http://www.faqs.org/rfcs/rfc2119.html</u>
- [SA2006a] Standards Australia, 2006, *AS* 4846 (2006) *Health Care Provider Identification*, accessed 17 July 2014. <u>http://infostore.saiglobal.com/store/Details.aspx?ProductID=318554</u>
- [SA2006b] Standards Australia, 2006, *AS 5017 (2006) Health Care Client Identification*, accessed 17 July 2014. http://infostore.saiglobal.com/store/Details.aspx?ProductID=320426
- [TGA1989a] Commonwealth of Australia, 1989, *Therapeutic Goods Act 1989 Section 3*, accessed 17 July 2014. <u>http://www.austlii.edu.au/au/legis/cth/consol_act/tga1989191/s3.html#therapeutic_goods</u>

# Index

# A

Administered Immunisation, 122 ADVERSE REACTION, 61 Adverse Reaction Instance Identifier, 71 Adverse Reaction Type Values, 70 ADVERSE REACTIONS, 34 Adverse Reactions Instance Identifier, 36 ANATOMICAL LOCATION, 143, 194, 237, 264 Anatomical Location Description, 150, 201, 244, 271 Anatomical Location Image, 151, 202, 245, 272 Anatomical Location Name, 146, 197, 240, 267 Anatomical Site, 143, 194, 237, 264

### B

Body Structure Foundation Reference Set, 147, 198, 241, 268

## С

Change Description, 88 Change or Recommendation Reason, 89 Change Status, 86 Change Status Values, 87 Change Type, 84 Change Type Values, 85 Clinical Indication. 82 Clinical Information Provided, 172, 249 Clinical Manifestation Values, 68 CLINICAL SYNOPSIS, 54 Clinical Synopsis Description, 56 Clinical Synopsis Instance Identifier, 57 COLLECTION AND HANDLING, 158, 209 Collection DateTime, 162, 213 Collection Procedure, 142, 193 Collection Setting, 163, 214 Conclusion, 221 Container Identifier, 168, 219

## D

Data Element Adverse Reaction Instance Identifier, 71 Adverse Reactions Instance Identifier, 36 Anatomical Location Description, 150, 201, 244, 271 Anatomical Location Image, 151, 202, 245, 272 Anatomical Location Name, 146, 197, 240, 267 Change Description, 88 Change or Recommendation Reason, 89 Change Status, 86 Change Type, 84 Clinical Indication, 82 Clinical Information Provided, 172, 249 Clinical Synopsis Description, 56 Clinical Synopsis Instance Identifier, 57 Collection DateTime, 162, 213 Collection Procedure, 142, 193 Collection Setting, 163, 214

Container Identifier, 168, 219 Date of Onset. 98 DateTime Attested, 30 DateTime Health Event Ended. 27 DateTime Health Event Started, 26 DateTime Received, 164, 215 DateTime Service Scheduled, 293 DE-10141, 82 DE-10146, 297 DE-10176, 88 DE-10177.89 DE-10194.78.124 DE-10335.29 DE-11008, 140, 191 DE-11012, 166, 217 DE-11013, 162, 213 DE-11014, 164, 215 DE-11017, 134 DE-11018, 226 DE-11023, 179, 256 DE-11024, 186, 262 DE-11028, 182, 259 DE-11029. 189 DE-15507, 26, 98 DE-15510, 27 DE-15514, 96 DE-15521, 63 DE-15554, 69 DE-15561, 227, 285 DE-15564, 67 DE-15579, 106 DE-15582, 56 DE-15595, 108 DE-16044, 83 DE-16054, 293 DE-16056, 295 DE-16111, 142, 193 DE-16149, 136 DE-16153, 146, 197, 240, 267 DE-16155, 169 DE-16159, 222 DE-16171, 159, 210 DE-16187, 167, 218 DE-16188, 168, 219 DE-16198, 281 DE-16199, 151, 157, 202, 208, 245, 272, 284 DE-16319, 150, 201, 244, 271 DE-16327, 153, 204 DE-16335, 155, 206 DE-16336, 148, 199, 242, 269 DE-16397, 172, 249 DE-16402, 220 DE-16403, 221 DE-16404, 225 DE-16428, 174 DE-16429, 81 DE-16466, 187, 263 DE-16467, 188 DE-16468, 223 DE-16475, 109

DE-16479. 119 DE-16498. 234 DE-16500, 235 DE-16502, 246 DE-16503.250 DE-16509, 273 DE-16512, 275 DE-16513, 276 DE-16514, 277 DE-16516, 279 DE-16517, 280 DE-16519. 282 DE-16520, 283 DE-16529, 163, 214 DE-16545, 99 DE-16561, 110 DE-16567, 252 DE-16568, 254 DE-16571, 176 DE-16574, 185, 261 DE-16591, 127 DE-16593, 84 DE-16595.86 DE-16621, 156, 207 DE-16628, 116 DE-16629, 117 DE-16630, 118 DE-16635, 300 DE-16637, 128 DE-16693, 33, 37, 40, 44, 47, 51, 58, 72, 91, 101, 111, 120, 129, 230, 288, 302 DE-16697, 71 DE-16702, 100 DE-16706, 57 DE-16713, 90 DE-16714, 229 DE-16715, 287 DE-16716, 301 DE-16962, 46 DE-16963, 36 DE-16964, 39 DE-16965, 43 DE-17010, 32 DE-17011, 50 DE-20101, 28 DE-20106, 30 DE-20117, 292 DE-20173, 294 Detailed Clinical Model Identifier, 58, 72, 91, 101, 111, 120, 129, 230, 288, 302 Diagnostic Investigations Instance Identifier, 50 **Diagnostic Service**, 136 **DICOM Series Identifier, 280 DICOM Study Identifier, 276** Directions, 81 Document Instance Identifier, 28 Document Type, 29 Event Overview Instance Identifier, 32 Examination Requested Name, 275 Examination Result Representation, 273

Findings, 250 Image, 157, 208, 284 Image DateTime, 283 Image Identifier, 279 Image View Name, 281 Imaging Examination Result Group Name, 252 Imaging Examination Result Instance Identifier, 287 Imaging Examination Result Name, 234 Imaging Examination Result Status, 246 Imaging Examination Result Value, 256 Imaging Modality, 235 Immunisations Instance Identifier, 46 Individual Imaging Examination Result Name, 254 Individual Pathology Test Result Comment, 187 Individual Pathology Test Result Name, 176 Individual Pathology Test Result Reference Range Guidance, 188 Individual Pathology Test Result Status, 189 Individual Pathology Test Result Value, 179 Laboratory Test Result Identifier, 226 Manifestation, 67 Medical History Instance Identifier, 43 Medical History Item Comment, 118 Medical History Item Description, 116 Medical History Item TimeInterval, 117 Medication Action DateTime, 127 Medication Action Instance Identifier, 128 Medication Instruction Comment, 83 Medication Instruction Instance Identifier, 90 Medication Orders Instance Identifier, 39 Normal Status, 182, 259 Object Description, 156, 207 Observation DateTime, 227, 285 Overall Pathology Test Result Status, 169 Parent Specimen Identifier, 167, 218 Pathological Diagnosis, 220 Pathology Test Conclusion, 221 Pathology Test Result Group Name, 174 Pathology Test Result Instance Identifier, 229 Pathology Test Result Name, 134 Problem/Diagnosis Comment, 99 Problem/Diagnosis Identification, 96 Problem/Diagnosis Instance Identifier, 100 Procedure Comment, 108 Procedure DateTime, 109 Procedure Instance Identifier, 110 Procedure Name, 106 Reaction Type, 69 Reference Range, 186, 262 Reference Range Meaning, 185, 261 Report Identifier, 277 Requested Service DateTime, 300 Requested Service Description, 292 Requested Service Instance Identifier, 301 Result Comment, 263 Sampling Preconditions, 159, 210 Section Type, 33, 37, 40, 44, 47, 51 Service Booking Status, 295 Service Commencement Window, 294 Side, 148, 199, 242, 269

Specimen Identifier, 166, 217 Specimen Tissue Type, 140, 191 Subject of Care Instruction Description, 297 Subject Position, 282 Substance/Agent, 63 Test Comment, 223 Test Requested Name, 225 Test Result Representation, 222 Therapeutic Good Identification, 78, 124 Uncategorised Medical History Item Instance Identifier. 119 Volume, 155, 206 Weight, 153, 204 Data Group **ADVERSE REACTION, 61** ANATOMICAL LOCATION, 143, 194, 237, 264 **CLINICAL SYNOPSIS, 54** COLLECTION AND HANDLING, 158, 209 DG-10296, 21, 23, 298 DG-11023, 178, 255 DG-11024, 184, 260 DG-15513, 54 DG-15514.104 DG-15517, 61 DG-15530, 94 DG-16057, 25 DG-16144, 132 DG-16145, 232 DG-16150, 143, 194, 237, 264 DG-16151, 145, 196, 239, 266 DG-16156, 138, 190 DG-16160, 224 DG-16166, 152, 203 DG-16167, 158, 209 DG-16186, 165, 216 DG-16210, 122 DG-16211, 75 DG-16325, 181, 258 DG-16328, 154, 205 DG-16469, 173 DG-16474, 65 DG-16489, 175 DG-16504, 251 DG-16505, 253 DG-16511, 274 DG-16515, 278 DG-16528, 161, 212 DG-16627, 114 DG-20158, 290 **DIMENSIONS**, 154, 205 **DOCUMENT AUTHOR, 23** ENCOUNTER, 25 **EXAMINATION REQUEST DETAILS, 274** HANDLING AND PROCESSING, 161, 212 **IDENTIFIERS**, 165, 216 **IMAGE DETAILS, 278 IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT, 232 IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT GROUP, 251 IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT VALUE, 255** 

INDIVIDUAL IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT. 253 INDIVIDUAL PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT, 175 INDIVIDUAL PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT VALUE, 178 **MEDICATION ACTION, 122 MEDICATION INSTRUCTION, 75** PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT, 132 PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT GROUP, 173 PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF AN OBJECT, 152, 203 PROBLEM/DIAGNOSIS, 94 PROCEDURE, 104 **REACTION EVENT, 65** REFERENCE RANGE, 184, 260 **REFERENCE RANGE DETAILS, 181, 258 REQUESTED SERVICE, 290** SERVICE PROVIDER, 298 SPECIFIC LOCATION, 145, 196, 239, 266 SPECIMEN, 138, 190 SUBJECT OF CARE, 21 TEST REQUEST DETAILS, 224 **UNCATEGORISED MEDICAL HISTORY ITEM, 114** Date and Time of Collection, 162, 213 Date and Time of Receipt, 164, 215 Date of Onset, 98 DateTime Attested, 30 DateTime Health Event Ended, 27 DateTime Health Event Started, 26 DateTime Received, 164, 215 DateTime Service Scheduled, 293 Description, 156, 207 Detailed Clinical Model Identifier, 58, 72, 91, 101, 111, 120, 129, 230, 288, 302 Diagnoses/Interventions, 41 **DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS, 48** Diagnostic Investigations Instance Identifier, 50 Diagnostic Service, 136 **Diagnostic Service Values**, 137 **DICOM Series Identifier, 280 DICOM Study Identifier, 276 DIMENSIONS**, 154, 205 Directions, 81 **DOCUMENT AUTHOR, 23** Document Instance Identifier, 28 Document Type, 29

#### Е

ENCOUNTER, 25 Event Details, 31, 54 EVENT OVERVIEW, 31 Event Overview Instance Identifier, 32 EVENT SUMMARY, 4 EXAMINATION REQUEST DETAILS, 274 Examination Requested Name, 275 Examination Result Name, 234 Examination Result Representation, 273

#### F

Findings, 250

#### Н

HANDLING AND PROCESSING, 161, 212

### Ι

**IDENTIFIERS**, 165, 216 Image, 157, 208, 284 Image DateTime, 283 **IMAGE DETAILS, 278** Image Identifier, 279 Image View Name, 281 **IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT, 232 IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT GROUP, 251** Imaging Examination Result Group Name, 252 Imaging Examination Result Instance Identifier, 287 Imaging Examination Result Name, 234 Imaging Examination Result Status, 246 Imaging Examination Result Status Values, 247 **IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT VALUE, 255** Imaging Examination Result Value, 256 Imaging Examination Result Value Reference Ranges, 258 Imaging Modality, 235 **IMMUNISATIONS**, 45 Immunisations Instance Identifier, 46 **INDIVIDUAL IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT, 253** Individual Imaging Examination Result Name, 254 INDIVIDUAL PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT, 175 Individual Pathology Test Result Comment, 187 Individual Pathology Test Result Name, 176 Individual Pathology Test Result Name Values, 177 Individual Pathology Test Result Reference Range Guidance, 188 Individual Pathology Test Result Status, 189 INDIVIDUAL PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT VALUE, 178 Individual Pathology Test Result Value, 179 Individual Pathology Test Result Value Reference Ranges, 181

## K

Known Medication, 75

#### L

Laboratory Test Result Identifier, 226 Laterality Reference Set, 149, 200, 243, 270

#### Μ

Manifestation, 67 MEDICAL HISTORY, 41 Medical History Instance Identifier, 43 Medical History Item Comment, 118 Medical History Item Description, 116 Medical History Item TimeInterval, 117 MEDICATION ACTION, 122 Medication Action DateTime, 127 Medication Action Instance Identifier, 128 MEDICATION INSTRUCTION, 75 Medication Instruction Comment, 83 Medication Instruction Instance Identifier, 90 MEDICATION ORDERS, 38

Medication Orders Instance Identifier, 39 Medications, 38 Medicines Terminology, 80, 126

#### Ν

Newly Identified Adverse Reactions, 34 Normal Status, 182, 259

#### 0

Object Description, 156, 207 Observation DateTime, 227, 285 Overall Pathology Test Result Status, 169

#### Ρ

Parent Specimen Identifier, 167, 218 Pathological Diagnosis, 220 Pathology Test Conclusion, 221 PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT, 132 PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT GROUP, 173 Pathology Test Result Group Name, 174 Pathology Test Result Instance Identifier, 229 Pathology Test Result Name, 134 Pathology Test Result Name Values, 135 Pathology Test Result Status Values, 170 Physical Details, 152, 203 PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF AN OBJECT, 152, 203 PROBLEM/DIAGNOSIS, 94 Problem/Diagnosis Comment, 99 Problem/Diagnosis Identification, 96 Problem/Diagnosis Instance Identifier, 100 Problem/Diagnosis Reference Set, 97 PROCEDURE, 104 Procedure Comment, 108 Procedure DateTime, 109 Procedure Foundation Reference Set, 107 Procedure Instance Identifier, 110 Procedure Name, 106

#### R

**REACTION EVENT, 65** Reaction Type, 69 REFERENCE RANGE, 184, 260 Reference Range, 186, 262 REFERENCE RANGE DETAILS, 181, 258 Reference Range Meaning, 185, 261 Report Identifier, 277 **REQUESTED SERVICE, 290** Requested Service DateTime, 300 Requested Service Description, 292 Requested Service Instance Identifier, 301 Result, 175, 253 Result Comment. 263 Result Group, 173, 251 Result Group Specimen Detail, 190 Result Value, 178, 255-256 Result Value Values, 180, 257

#### S

Sampling Preconditions, 159, 210 Section **ADVERSE REACTIONS, 34 DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS, 48 EVENT OVERVIEW, 31 IMMUNISATIONS**, 45 MEDICAL HISTORY, 41 **MEDICATION ORDERS, 38** S-16117, 41 S-16146, 38 S-16638, 45 S-16672, 31 S-20113, 34 S-20117, 48 Section Type, 33, 37, 40, 44, 47, 51 Service Booking Status, 295 Service Booking Status Values, 296 Service Commencement Window, 294 **SERVICE PROVIDER, 298** Side, 148, 199, 242, 269 SPECIFIC LOCATION, 145, 196, 239, 266 SPECIMEN, 138, 190 Specimen Identifier, 166, 217 Specimen Tissue Type, 140, 191 Structured Document **EVENT SUMMARY, 4** SD-16473, 4 SUBJECT OF CARE, 21 Subject of Care Instruction Description, 297 Subject Position, 282 Substance/Agent, 63 Substance/Agent Values, 64

# Т

Test Comment, 223 TEST REQUEST DETAILS, 224 Test Requested Name, 225 Test Result Name, 134 Test Result Representation, 222 Test Specimen Detail, 138 Therapeutic Good Identification, 78, 124

# U

UNCATEGORISED MEDICAL HISTORY ITEM, 114 Uncategorised Medical History Item Instance Identifier, 119

# V

Value Domain Adverse Reaction Type Values, 70 Body Structure Foundation Reference Set, 147, 198, 241, 268 Change Status Values, 87 Change Type Values, 87 Clinical Manifestation Values, 68 Diagnostic Service Values, 137 Imaging Examination Result Status Values, 247 Individual Pathology Test Result Name Values, 177 Laterality Reference Set, 149, 200, 243, 270 Medicines Terminology, 80, 126 Pathology Test Result Name Values, 135 Pathology Test Result Status Values, 170 Problem/Diagnosis Reference Set. 97 Procedure Foundation Reference Set, 107 Result Value Values, 180, 257 Service Booking Status Values, 296 Substance/Agent Values, 64 VD-11017, 135 VD-11023, 180, 257 VD-15521.64 VD-15554, 70 VD-15564, 68 VD-16055, 296 VD-16115, 80, 126 VD-16148, 137 VD-16152, 147, 198, 241, 268 VD-16312, 149, 200, 243, 270 VD-16488, 170 VD-16501, 247 VD-16571, 177 VD-16580, 107 VD-16592, 85 VD-16617, 97 VD-16626, 87

#### W

Weight, 153, 204

Volume, 155, 206

This page is intentionally left blank.